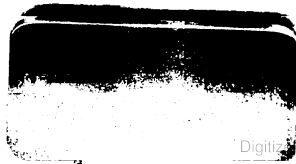


L. as.
410
u

L. As. 410^u

Albhurst



L. As. 410^u

CHINESE DIALOGUES,

QUESTIONS,

AND

FAMILIAR SENTENCES,

LITERALLY RENDERED INTO ENGLISH,

WITH A VIEW TO PROMOTE

COMMERCIAL INTERCOURSE,

AND TO ASSIST

BEGINNERS IN THE LANGUAGE.



BY THE LATE REVD. DR. MEDHURST.

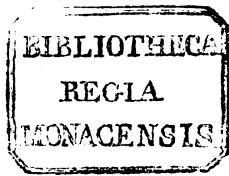
REVISED BY HIS SON.



SHANGHAE:

PRINTED AT THE LONDON MISSION PRESS.

1863.



NUMERALS

數目 SOO MUH.

Small text.	Large text.	Weighing character.
小寫 <i>Seaou säay.</i>	大寫 <i>Ta säay.</i>	碼字 <i>Ma tsze.</i>
Yih 一	壹	丨 1
urh 二	貳	2
san 三	參	3
sze 四	肆	× 4
woo 五	伍	𠄎 5
lëuh 六	陸	上 6
ts'eih 七	柒	𠄎 7
pah 八	捌	𠄎 8
kew 九	玖	文 9
shih 十	拾	十 10

Note. The "small text" is used in common, as our 1, 2, 3, &c.; the "large text," when accuracy or security is an object, as in filling the blank in a *cheque*. The "weighing characters" are employed in keeping accounts, and then used exactly as figures are by us. The word *two* is also expressed by 兩 *lëang*, when applied to persons, animals, or things, and often to money: Ex. 兩個人 *lëang ko jin*, two men; 兩隻猪子 *lëang chih choo tsze*, two pigs; 兩百塊錢 *lëang pih k'wae ts'ëen*, two hundred dollars.

▲

	11.	ts'een	千	thousand	5,000,000.
Shih	十	yih	一	one	Woo 五
yih	一	pih	百	hundred	pih 百
	12.		1,220.		wan 萬
Shih	十	Yih	一	One	5,555,555.
urh	二	ts'een	千	thousand	Woo 五
	20.	urh	二	two	pih 百
Urh	二	pih	百	hundred	woo 五
shih	十	urh	二	two	shih 十
	30.	shih	十	ten	woo 五
San	三		10,000.		wan 萬
shih	十	Yih	一	One	woo 五
	50.	wan	萬	myriad	ts'een 千
Woo	五		12,556.		woo 五
shih	十	Yih	一	One	pih 百
	100.	wan	萬	myriad	woo 五
Yih	一	urh	二	two	shih 十
pih*	百	ts'een	千	thousand	woo 五
	110.	woo	五	five	6,789,234.
Yih	一	pih	百	hundred	Lëuh 六
pih	百	woo	五	five	pih 百
yih	一	shih	五	ten	ts'eih 七
shih	十	lëuh	六	six	shih 十
	150.		20,000.		pah 八
Yih	一	Urh	二	Two	wan 萬
pih	百	wan	萬	myriad	kew 九
woo	五		100,000.		ts'een 千
shih	十	Shih	十	Ten	urh 二
	1,000.	wan	萬	myriad	pih 百
Yih	一		1,000,000.		san 三
ts'een	千	Pih	百	Hundred	shih 十
	1,100.	wan	萬	myriad	sze. 四
Yih	一				

* Often sounded *paik* or *poh*.

WEIGHTS.

稱法 CH'ING FAH.

Ten atoms equal one filament.		fān 分 candareen
Shih 十 Ten		wei 爲 make
hwuh 忽 atom		yih 一 one
wei 爲 make		ts'een. 錢 mace.
yih 一 one		Ten mace equal one tael.
sze. 絲 filament.		Shih 十 Ten
Ten filaments equal one hair.		ts'een 錢 mace
Shih 十 Ten		wei 爲 make
sze 絲 filament		yih 一 one
wei 爲 make		läng. 兩 tael.
yih 一 one		Sixteen taels equal one catty.*
haou. 毫 hair.		Shih 十 Ten
Ten hairs equal one cash.		lüh 六 six
Shih 十 Ten		läng 兩 tael
haou 毫 hair		wei 爲 make
wei 爲 make		yih 一 one
yih 一 one		kin. 斤 catty.
le. 釐 cash.		One hundred catties equal one
Ten cash equal one candareen.		pecul.
Shih 十 Ten		Yih 一 One
le 釐 cash		pih 百 hundred
wei 爲 make		kin 斤 catty
yih 一 one		wei 爲 make
fān. 分 candareen.		yih 一 one
Ten candareens equal one		tan. 担 pecul.
mace.		Sixty five peculs.
Shih 十 ten		Lüh 六 Six

* The number of taels in a catty and of catties in a pecul differ at times. The Chinese tael or ounce exceeds the corresponding English standard by one-third, and so with the other weights.

shih 十 ten
 woo 五 five
 tan. 担 pecul.
 Nine catties,
 Kew 九 Nine
 kin, 斤 catty,
 Ten taels,
 Shih 十 Ten
 lēang, 兩 tael,
 Six mace,
 Lēuh 六 Six
 ts'een, 錢 mace,

Five candareens,
 Woo 五 Five
 fān, 分 candareen,
 Three cash,
 San 三 Three
 le, 釐 cash,
 Eight hairs,
 Pah 八 Eight
 haou, 毫 hair,
 Two filaments.
 Urh 二 Two
 sze. 絲 filament.

LONG MEASURE.

丈量 CHANG LĒANG.

Ten lines equal one inch.

Shih 十 Ten
 fān 分 line
 wei 爲 make
 yih 一 one
 ts'ān. 寸 inch.

Ten inches equal one foot.

Shih 十 Ten
 ts'ān 寸 inch
 wei 爲 make
 yih 一 one
 ch'e.h 尺 foot.

Ten feet equal one pole.

Shih 十 Ten
 ch'eh 尺 foot
 wei 爲 make
 yih 一 one

chang. 丈 pole.

Five feet equal one pace.

Woo 五 Five
 ch'eh 尺 foot
 wei 爲 make
 yih 一 one
 poo. 步 pace.

Three hundred and sixty paces
 equal one furlong (Chinese).

San 三 Three
 pih 百 hundred
 lēuh 六 six
 shih 十 ten
 poo 步 pace
 wei 爲 make
 yih 一 one
 le. 里 furlong.

Two hundred and fifty furlongs equal one degree.	shih	十	ten
	le	里	furlong
Urh 二 Two	wei	爲	make
pih 百 hundred	yih	一	one
woo 五 five	too.	度	degree.

LAND MEASURE.

量地 LĒANG TE.

Five feet equal one pace.	sze	四	four
Woo 五 Five	shih	十	ten
ch'eh 尺 foot	poo	步	pace
wei 爲 make	chang	長	long
yih 一 one	yih	一	one
poo. 步 pace.	poo	步	pace
Two hundred and forty paces of length with one of breadth equal one acre (Chinese).	k'wan	寬	broad
	wei	爲	make
Urh 二 Two	yih	一	one
pih 百 hundred	mow.	畝	acre.

DRY MEASURE.

量糧食 LĒANG LĒANG SHIH.

Ten gills equal one pint (31 $\frac{2}{3}$ cubic punts).	shing	升	pints
Shih 十 Ten	wei	爲	make
hoh 合 gill	yih	一	one
wei 爲 make	tow.	斗	peck.
yih 一 one			Ten pecks equal one peck (3,160 cubic punts).
shing. 升 pint.	Shih	十	Ten
Ten pints equal one peck (316 cubic punts).	tow	斗	peck
Shih 十 Ten	wei	爲	make
	yih	一	one
	shih.*	石	stone.

* Often read *tan*.

MONIES.

銀錢 YIN TS'ËEN.

Dollar.	$\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar.
Yang 洋 Ocean	Sze 四 Four
ts'ëen. 錢 money.	k'ae. 開 open.
Dollar.	$\frac{1}{3}$ of a dollar.
Hwa 華 Flower	Pah 八 Eight
pëen. 邊 edge.	k'ae. 開 open.
One dollar.	Sycee.
Yih 一 One	Wän 紋 Fine
yuen. 元 round.	yin. 銀 silver.
Ferdinand dollar.	Round ingot sycee.
Shwang 雙 Double	Yuen 元 Round
chuh. 燭 candle.	paou. 寶 precious.
Carolus dollar.	Square ingot sycee.
Ta 大 Large	Fang 方 Square
t'ow. 頭 head.	paou. 寶 precious.
Carolus III. dollar.	Refined sycee.
Sze 四 Four	Se 細 Delicate
kung.* 工 workman.	sze 絲 silk thread.
Rupee.	Globe sycee.
Seaou 小 Small	Yuen 元 Round
yang 洋 ocean	sze. 絲 silk thread.
ts'ëen. 錢 money.	Five tael ingot.
Half a dollar.	Chung 中 Medium
Pan 半 Half	ting. 錠 ingot.
k'wae 塊 piece	Bank note.
ts'ëen. 錢 money.	Ts'ëen 錢 Money
Half a dollar.	péaou. 票 draft.
Tuy 對 Opposite	Circular note.
k'ae. 開 open.	Hwuy 滙 Circulate
	tan. 單 note.

* Called so because of the four Is in it.

MISCELLANEOUS SENTENCES.

雜句 TSAH KEU.

What's this?
 Chay 這 This
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tung 東 } thing?
 se. 西 }
 An eatable.
 Ch'ih 喫 } Eatable
 teih 的 }
 tung 東 } thing.
 se. 西 }
 What do you call this?
 Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }
 keaou 叫 call
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ming 名 } name?
 urh. 兒 }
 It is called shark's fin.
 Keaou 叫 Called
 yû 魚 fish
 ch'e. 翅 fin.
 Where does it come from?
 She 是 Is
 na 那 } where
 urh 兒 }
 lae 來 } come?
 teih. 的 }

Hae 海 Sea
 le 裡 in
 lae 來 } come.
 teih. 的 }
 What is its use?
 Chay 這 This
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yung 用 use
 choo. 處 place?
 It is used for food.
 Tso 做 Make
 ts'ae 菜 food
 ch'ih 喫 } eating.
 teih. 的 }
 Is it good eating?
 Haou 好 Good
 ch'ih 喫 eat
 puh 不 not
 haou 好 good
 ch'ih. 喫 eat?
 Uncommonly good eating.
 Hǎng 狠 Very
 haou 好 good
 ch'ih. 喫 eat.
 Will you sell it?
 Mai 賣 Sell
 puh 不 not
 mai. 賣 sell
 I will sell it.

Mai. 賣 Sell.
 How much do you want for it?
 Yaou 要 Want
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'een. 錢 money?
 That is too dear.
 Chay 這 This
 she 是 is
 t'ae 太 over
 kwuy. 貴 dear.
 It is not dear.
 Puh 不 not
 kwuy. 貴 dear.
 Is that its true price?
 She 是 Is
 shih 實 actual
 k'ea 價 } price
 urh 兒 }
 mo 麼 ?
 Very well, send it to my house.
 Haou 好 Good
 sung 送 send
 taou 到 to
 wo 我 I
 k'ea 家 } house
 le 裡 }
 lae. 來 come.
 I will immediately come.
 Tsew 就 Immediately
 lai. 來 come.
 I want to eat rice.
 Wo 我 I

you 要 want
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 fan. 飯 rice.
 It is not cooked yet.
 Han 還 Yet
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 lung 弄 prepare
 haou 好 good
 ne. 呢 —
 When will it be ready?
 Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼 }
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 urh 兒 }
 haou. 好 good?
 It will be ready in a few moments.
 T'ang 等 Wait
 yih 一 one
 hwuy 會 turn
 urh 兒 —
 tsew 就 forthwith
 haou 好 good
 leaou. 了 finish.
 Give me a cup of water.
 Kay 給 Give
 wo 我 I
 yih 一 one
 wan 碗 bowl
 shuy. 水 water.
 Surely cold water is not a good thing to drink.

Léang 凉水 Cold
 shuy 水 water
 p'a 怕 fear
 puh 不好 not
 haou 好 good
 hoh 喝 drink
 pa 罷 —

Then bring me some tea.

Tsew 就拿 Then
 na 拿 bring
 ch'a 茶 tea
 lae. 來 come.

When I have had some tea, I will talk to you.

Hoh 喝 } Having drunk
 leaou 了 }
 ch'a 茶 tea
 tsae 再 further
 shwoh 說 } talk
 hwa 話 }
 urh. 兒 —

I want some one to carry my things.

Yaou 要 Want
 jin 人 man
 t'èaou 挑 carry
 tung 東 } thing.
 se. 西 }

Where do you wish them carried to?

T'èaou 挑 Carry
 taou 到 to
 na 那 } where
 urh 兒 }

k'heu. 去 go.

I want them carried to my lodgings.

T'èaou 挑 Carry
 taou 到 to
 wo 我 I
 yú 寓 lodging
 le 裡 in

k'heu. 去 go.

How much will you give?

Kay 給 Give
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'èen. 錢 money.

I will say when they get there.

T'èaou 挑 Carry
 taou 到 } arrived
 leaou 了 }
 tsae 再 then
 shwoh. 說 say.

Are you well?

Haou 好 Good.
 ah. 阿 —

Are you well?

Ne 你 You
 haou 好 Good.
 ah. 阿 —

Where have you come from?

Na 那 } Where
 urh 兒 }
 lae. 來 come.

From the provincial capital.

Sāng 省 Province
 ch'ing 城 city

lae. 來 come.
When did you arrive?

Ke 幾 }
urh 兒 } When
taou 到 }
teih. 的 } arrive.

I arrived yesterday.

Wo 我 I
tsch 昨 }
urh 兒 } yesterday
taou 到 }
teih. 的 } arrive.

What have you come here for?

Taou 到 To
chay 這 }
urh 兒 } here
lae 來 come
tso 做 do
shin 甚 }
mo. 麼 } what.

Merely for a roam.

Hëen 閒 Leisure
kwang 逛 }
kwang 逛 } saunter.
urh. 兒 —

Let us walk out together.

Tung 同 With
wo 我 I
yih 一 }
kh'wae 塊 } together
urh 兒 —
tsow. 走 walk.

I have no time.

Puh 不 Not
tih 得 obtain
hëen 閒 }
urh. 兒 } leisure.

I have something to do.

Wo 我 I
yew 有 have
sze 事 }
ts'ing. 情 } business.

I have no spare time.

Muh 沒 Not
yew 有 have
kh'ung 空 vacant
urh. 兒 —

Come and look at the shops.

Lae 來 Come
kh'an 看 }
kh'an 看 } look at
p'oo 鋪 }
tsze. 子 } shop.

There are some nice things for sale.

Yew 有 Have
haou 好 good
tung 東 }
se 西 } thing
jin 人 }
këa 家 } people
yaou 要 want
mae. 賣 sell.

I cannot buy anything, I have no money.

Wo 我 I

muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 ts'een 錢 money
 puh 不 not
 nǎng 能 can
 mac. 買 buy.

A ship came in to-day.

Kin 今 } To-day
 urh 兒 }
 yew 有 have
 ch'üen 船 ship
 taou. 到 arrive.

Where from?

She 是 Is
 na 那 } where
 urh 兒 }
 lae 來 } come.
 teih. 的 }

From sea.

Wae 外 Outside
 yang 洋 sea
 lae 來 } come.
 teih. 的 }

What cargo does she bring?

Chwang 裝 } Laden
 teih 的 }
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ho. 貨 goods.

She has cottons, hardware, & a variety of other goods.

Yew 有 Have

yang 洋 ocean
 poo, 布 cottons,
 yew 有 have
 t'ëeh 鐵 iron
 kh'e, 器 utensil,
 han 還 yet
 yew 有 have
 koh 各 every
 yang 樣 } sort
 urh 兒 }
 teih 的 } of
 yang 洋 ocean
 ho. 貨 goods.

Where is the store at which they will be offered for sale.

Hang 行 Store
 kh'ae 開 open
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where.
 urh. 兒 }

Outside the East gate.

Tsae 在 At
 tung 東 east
 mun 門 gate
 wae 外 } outside
 t'ow. 頭 }

When do they open shop?

Ke 幾 } When
 urh 兒 }
 kh'ae 開 } open
 chang. 張 }

To-morrow.

Ming 明 } To-morrow.
 urh. 兒 }

I wish to go and see, will you go with me?

Wo	我	I
yaou	要	want
kh'eu	去	go
kh'an	看	} look
kh'an	看	
tung	同	} with
choh	着	
yih	一	} together
kh'wae	塊	
urh	兒	
kh'eu	去	go
haou	好	good
puh	不	not
haou.	好	good.

In which direction does this road go?

Chay	這	This
t'eaou	條	line
loo	路	road
urh	兒	—
she	是	is
wang	往	lead
na	那	} where
urh	兒	
kh'eu	去	go
teih.	的	—

It goes to the south of the city.

She	是	Is
wang	往	lead
ch'ing	城	city
nan	南	south
kh'eu	去	go

teih. 的 —

How do you get to the East gate?

Tung	東	East
mun	門	gate
yew	由	by
na	那	} where
urh	兒	
tsow.	走	walk.

You get to it this way.

Yew	由	By
chay	這	this
pëen	邊	side
urh	兒	—
tsow.	走	walk.

When you have crossed the bridge, turn to your right, and go straight on for half a furlong, when you will find it.

Kwo	過	} Crossed
leaou	了	
kh'eaou	橋	bridge
wang	往	go
yew	右	right
chüen	轉	circuit
yih	一	} straight
chih	直	
teih	的	
tsow	走	walk
pan	半	half
le	里	furlong
loo	路	road
tsew	就	then
she	是	is

leaou. 了 一

Thank you! thank you!

To 多 many
 sēay 謝 thank
 to 多 many
 sēay 謝 thank

It looks like rain, pray borrow an umbrella.

T'ēen 天 Heaven
 yaou 要 want
 hēa 下 let fall
 yû 雨 rain
 ts'ing 請 beg
 ne 你 you
 tsēay 借 borrow
 yih 一 one
 pa 把 stick
 yû 雨 rain
 san 傘 shade
 lae. 來 come.

There are none. Better go to a shop and buy one.

Muh 沒 Not
 yew 有 have
 yû 雨 rain
 san 傘 shade
 p'oo 鋪 } shop
 tsze 子 }
 le 裡 in
 mae 買 buy
 p'a. 罷 enough.

What character is this?

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }

she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tsze. 字 character.

This is the character "Hae."

Chay 這 This
 she 是 is
 ko 個 the
 hae 海 Hae
 tsze. 字 character.

Under what radical is it ranged?

Tsae 在 In
 shin 在 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tsze 字 character
 poo 部 radical
 le. 裡 within.

Under the "Shuy" radical.

Tsae 在 In
 shuy 水 water
 tsze 字 character
 poo 部 radical
 le 裡 } within.
 t'ow. 頭 }

How many strokes has it? ?

Yew 有 Have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 peih. 筆 strokes.

What is its meaning? ?

Yew 有 Have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }

kéae 解 explain

fah 法 rule

urh. 兒 —

2 Including the radical it has ten strokes.

Léen 連 With

poo 部 radical

yew 有 have

shih 十 ten

peih. 筆 strokes.

4 All on the globe which is not land is "Hae."

T'een 天 Heaven

hëa 下 below

ch'oo 除 } excepted

leaou 了

te 地 land

tsew 就 then

she 是 is

hae. 海 sea.

With what character does it correspond in sense?

Chay 這 } This

ko 個 } character

tsze 的 's

teih 的 } meaning

e 意 } meaning

sze 和 } harmony

ho 甚 } what

shin 麼 } what

mo 字 } character

tsze 一 } one

yih 個 } one

ko 個 } one

yang. 樣 kind.

It corresponds with the character "Yang."

Ho 和 Harmony

yang 洋 Yang

tsze 字 character

yih 一 } one

ko 個 } one

yang. 樣 kind.

Pray write it nicely for me.

Ts'ing 請 Beg

ne 你 you

sëay 寫 write

haou 好 good

leaou 了 done

kay 給 give

wo 我 me

kh'an. 看 look.

Say that sentence once more for me to hear.

Tsae 再 Again

shwoh 說 say

na 那 that

keu 句 sentence

hwa 話 word

kay 給 give

wo 我 me

t'ing. 聽 hear.

Say it loudly and slowly for me to hear.

Kaou 高 High

shing 聲 voice

urh 兒 —

man	慢慢	}	slowly
man			
teih	的說	}	say
shwoh			
ch'uh	出來	}	out
lae			
kay	給我	}	give
wo			
t'ing.	聽		hear.

I cannot catch it, if you say it so fast.

Chay	這麼	}	This
mo			
k'wai	快說	}	quick
shwoh			
ch'uh	出來	}	out
lae,			
wo	我	}	I
t'ing			
choh	着	}	get
p'uh			
ts'ing	不清	}	not
ts'oo.			
	楚		clear.

Do you understand me now?

Wo	我說	}	I
shwoh			
ne	你	}	you
tung			
p'uh	懂不	}	understand
tung.			
	懂		understand.

I now understand you distinctly,

Wo	我	}	I
t'ing			
	聽		hear

choh	着	}	get
han			
tung	懂	}	understand.
teih.			

How would you say it in the *patois*?

Joh	若是	}	If
she			
t'oo	土話	}	native
hwa			
tsäng	怎麼	}	whatlike
mo			
shwoh.	說		say.

Had I best speak in the *patois* or in the official dialect?

Shwoh	說	}	Say
t'oo			
hwa	土話	}	native
haou			
hwoh	好	}	good
she			
kwan	或是	}	or
hwa			
haou.	官話	}	official
hwa	好	}	speech
haou.			
	好		good.

Better speak the official dialect, as you will then be understood throughout China.

Kwan	官話	}	Official
hwa			
haou	好	}	speech
shih			
p'ah	十八	}	ten
säng			
too	省都	}	eight
	都		provinces
			all

hëaou 曉 } comprehend.
teih. 的 }

Every place has its own *pa-tois*.

Koh 各 Every
ch'oo 處 place
urh 兒 —
yew 有 have
koh 各 every
ch'oo 處 place
urh 兒 —
teih 的 's
t'oo 土 native
hwa. 話 speech.

Hence the difficulty of acquiring the Chinese language.

So 所以 } Therefore
e }
chung 中 middle
kwoh 國 kingdom
hwa 話 speech
han 很 very
nan 難 difficult
hëoh. 學 learn.

The written character is the same throughout the empire.

Sëay 寫 Write
tsze 字 character
t'ung 通 throughout
t'ëen 天 heaven
hëa 下 under
too 都 all
she 是 is
yih 一 one

ko 個 —
yang. 樣 sort.

How long does it take to become proficient in the Chinese language?

Chung 中 Middle
kwoh 國 kingdom
hwa 話 speech
tih 得 take up
to 多 } how many
shaou 少 }
jih 日 } days
tsze 子 }
hëoh 學 learn
teih 的 obtain
hwuy. 會 proficient.

One year's study will suffice to make you proficient in common conversation.

Chih 只 Merely
shwoh 說 speak
këa 家 domestic
ch'ang 常 constant
hwa 話 speech
yih 一 one
nëen 年 year
tsew 就 then
hëoh 學 learn
teih 的 obtain
hwuy. 會 proficient.

But it will need years of application to enable you to master the written language.

Yaou 要 Want

hēoh	學	learn
seih	習	practice
tsze	字	character
wān	文	composition
ke	幾	several
shih	十	ten
nēen	年	years
yay	也	even
hēoh	學	learn
puh	不	not
tsin.	盡	exhaust.

How many sorts of characters are there?

Tsze	字	Characters
yew	有	have
to	多少	} how many
shaou	樣	
yang	兒	sorts
urh.	兒	—

There are four or five sorts.

Yew	有	Have
sze	四	four
woo	五	five
yang	樣	sorts
urh.	兒	—

How many meanings has each character?

Yih	一	} One
ko	個	
tsze	字	character
yew	有	have
ke	幾	} how many
ko	個	
kēae	解	explain

fah	法	law
urh.	兒	—

The meanings are not definite in number.

Kēae	解	Explain
fah	法	law
puh	不	} uncertain.
ting	定	
teih.	的	—

How many tones are there?

Yew	有	Have
ke	幾	how many
yang	樣	kind
shing	聲	tone
urh.	兒	—

There are four, the even, ascending, receding, and entering.

Yew	有	Have
p'ing	平	even
shang	上	ascending
kh'eu	去	receding
juh	入	entering
sze	四	four
shing.	聲	tone.

I will see about learning them bye and bye.

Tāng	等	Wait
wo	我	I
hēoh	學	} learn
hēoh	學	
kh'an.	看	see.

Pray come and take a quiet dinner with me to-morrow.

Ts'ing	請	Beg
--------	---	-----

ne 你 you
 ming 明 }
 t'een 天 } to-morrow
 taou 到 to
 wo 我 my
 shay 舍 cottage
 hëa 下 below
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 fan. 飯 rice.

At what hour?

Shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } What
 she 時 }
 how 候 } time
 urh. 兒 —

At noon.

Woo 午 Noon
 she. 時 hour.

Thank you; you are really most wasteful in my favour.

To 多 Many
 säy, 謝 thank
 shih 實 } really
 tsaj 在 }
 yew. 又 more
 p'o 破 waste
 fei 費 expense
 läou. 了 —

By no means, I shall only have a slight spread, at which you must be good enough not to laugh.

Puh 不 }
 kwo 過 } Only

she 是 is
 pëen 便 common
 fan, 飯 rice,
 ts'ing 請 beg
 puh 不 not
 yaou 要 must
 këen 見 look
 séaou. 笑 laugh.

How can you say so? I am sure it will be very good.

Na 那 }
 le 裡 } What
 teih 的 kind
 hwa 的話 speech
 ne 呢 ?
 haou 好的 good
 teih 的 } very.
 hăn. 狠 }

Pray take some wine.

Ts'ing 請 Beg
 hoh 喝 drink
 tsew. 酒 wine.

I can't take wine; pray excuse me, do.

Wo 我 I
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 léang, 量 capacity,
 ts'ing 請 beg
 shoo 恕 excuse
 wo 我 me
 pa. 罷 do.

Drink as you list, I won't urge you.

Suy 隨 Follow
 pēn 便 convenience
 hoh 喝 drink
 puh 不 not
 yaou 要 want
 mēn 勉 }
 kh'ëang 強 } force.

What meat is this?

Chay 這 This
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 jow. 肉 meat.

It is mutton.

Chay 這 This
 she 是 is
 yang 羊 goat
 jow. 肉 meat.

Is it sheep or goat?

She 是 Is
 mēn 綿 wool
 yang 羊 goat
 she 是 is
 shan 山 hill
 yang. 羊 goat.

It is sheep.

She 是 Is
 mēn 綿 wool
 yang. 羊 goat.

You will find this broth very nice. Use a soup spoon, and you will more easily spoon it up.

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }

t'ang 湯 broth
 hān 狠 very
 haou 好 good
 yung 用 use
 käng 羹 soup
 she 匙 spoon
 yung 容 }
 e 易 } easy
 ch'ing. 盛 } spoon up.

You are not accustomed to chopsticks, I fear.

P'a 怕 Fear
 ne 你 }
 mun 們 } you

yung 用 use
 puh 不 not
 kwan 慣 practised
 kh'wae 筷子 }
 tsze. 子 } chopsticks

Try this bowl of vegetables once more.

Tsae 再 Again
 ch'ang. 嘗 }
 ch'ang. 嘗 } taste
 chay 這 this
 wan 碗 bowl
 ts'ae. 菜 vegetable.

It is doubtless very nice, but I have really had enough, thank you.

Haou 好 Good
 she 是 is
 haou 好 good
 to 多 many

səy 謝 thank
 wo 我 I
 shih 我 } truly
 tsae 實 在
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 paou 飽 satiety
 læaou. 了 done.

I don't feel well.

Wo 我 My
 shin 身 body
 shang 上 on
 yew 有 have
 ping. 病 sickness.

What ails you?

Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼
 ping. 病 sickness.

Stomach-ache.

Too 肚 Stomach
 le 裏 in
 t'ung. 疼 ache.

Why not ask a doctor to come
 and look at you?

Ts'ing 請 Invite
 ko 個 a
 e 醫生 } doctor
 sāng 生

læ 來 come

kh'an 看 } look
 kh'an 看

haou 好 good

puh 不 not

haou. 好 good.

Which doctor is reckoned the
 most famous?

Na 那 Which
 yih 一 } one
 ko 個
 e 醫生 } doctor
 sāng 生
 swan 算 reckon
 she 是 is
 tsuy 最 very
 ch'uh 出 out
 ming 名 name
 teih. 的 of.

Outside the west gate there is
 a doctor surnamed Hwang, who
 has a great name.

Se 西 West
 mǎn 門 gate
 wae 外 outside
 sing 姓 surname
 Hwang 黃 Hwang
 teih 的 of
 she 是 is
 ko 個 one
 ch'uh 出 out
 ming 名 name
 teih. 的 of.

How much will it cost to ask
 him round?

Ts'ing 請 Invite
 t'a 他 him
 læ 來 come
 yaou 要 require
 hwa 化 spend

to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'een. 錢 money.

Two hundred cash, besides one hundred cash for his sedan.

Urh 二 Two
 pih 百 hundred
 ts'een, 錢 cash,
 ling 另 besides
 yew 有 have
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 keaou 轎 } sedan
 tsze 子 }
 ts'een. 錢 cash.

Yesterday there was a fire on the opposite side of the street.

Tsoh 昨 } Yesterday
 t'een 天 }
 tuy 對 opposite
 mēen 面 side
 urh 兒 —
 kéae 街 street
 shang 上 on
 shih 失 } lost
 læaou 了 }
 ho. 火 fire.

The fire commenced at three in the morning.

She 是 Is
 tsaou 是 early
 shin 早 mornir
 san 三 three

tēen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 k'he 起 } commenced
 teih 的 }
 ho. 火 fire.

At five o'clock it was put out.

Woo 五 Five
 tēen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tsew 就 then
 mēeh 滅 } extinguished.
 læaou. 了 }

Six houses were burnt in all.

T'ung 通 } Altogether
 kung 共 }
 shaou 燒 burn
 hwae 壞 } destroyed
 læaou 了 }
 læuh 六 six
 këen 間 lot
 fang 房 } houses
 tsze. 子 }

No one was hurt.

Muh 沒 Not
 yew 有 have
 shang 傷 hurt
 jin. 人 man.

A quantity of merchandize with the houses was utterly destroyed.

Heu 許 Very
 to 多 many
 ho 貨 goods
 læen 連 with

fang 房子 } houses
 tsze 子 }
 too 都 all
 shaou 燒 burn
 kan 乾 } clean
 tsin 盡 }
 læaou. 了 complete.

The people are much to be pitied; having neither food to eat nor houses to live in.

Hän 狠 Very
 k'o 可 may
 læn 憐 pity
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 fan 飯 rice
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 yew 又 and
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 fang 房子 } houses
 tsze 子 }
 choo. 住 live.

They should by all means be assisted.

Tsung 總 By all means
 yaou 要 ought
 chow 賙 bestow
 tse 濟 supply
 t'a. 他 them.

What is the price of this?

Chay 這是 This
 she 是 is

shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 këa 價 } price.
 ts'ëen. 錢 }

How many dollars?

To 多少 } How much
 shaou 少 }
 yang 洋 ocean
 ts'ëen. 錢 money.

How many cash?

Ke 幾 How
 ko 個 many
 t'ung 銅 copper
 ts'ëen. 錢 cash.

What price per piece?

Yih 一 One
 peih 疋 piece
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'ëen. 錢 money.

What price per ten feet?

May 每 Each
 chang 丈 10 feet
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'ëen. 錢 money.

How many cash per foot?

Yih 一 One
 ch'eh 尺 foot
 ke 幾 how
 ko 個 many
 ts'ëen. 錢 cash.

For how much silver will you sell a hundred?

Yih 一 One
 pih 百 hundred
 ko 個 in number
 mae 賣 sell
 to 多少 } how much
 shaou }
 yin 銀 } silver.
 tsze. 子 }

How many will one dollar buy?

Yih 一 } One.
 ko 個 }
 yang 洋 ocean
 ts'ëen 錢 money
 mae 買 buy
 ke 幾 how
 ko. 個 many.

How many men have you here?

Yew 有 Have
 to 多少 } how many
 shaou }
 jin 人 man
 tsae 在 at
 chay 在這裏 } here.
 le. }

How many persons are there to each family?

Yih 一 One
 k'ea 家 } family
 tsze. 子 }
 yew 有 have
 to 多少 } how many
 shaou }

k'ow 口 } individual.
 tsze. 子 }

What do you want?

Ne 你 You
 yaou 要 want
 shin 甚 } what.
 mo. 麼 }

What are you doing?

Ne 你 You
 tso 做 do
 shin 甚 } what.
 mo. 麼 }

What is his business?

T'a 他 He
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 sze 事 } business.
 ts'ing. 情 }

What is your profession?

Ne 你 You
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ying 營 } profession.
 s'ang. 生 }

What are you doing here?

Ne 你 You
 tsae 在 at
 chay 在這裏 } here
 le. }
 tso 做 do
 shin 甚 what

mo. 麼 ?
 What trade do you follow?
 Ne 你 You
 tso 做 do
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 sāng 生 } trade.
 e. 意 }
 What work do you do?
 Ne 你 You
 tso 做 do
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 kung 工 } work.
 foo. 夫 }
 What is your idea in coming?
 Ne 你 You
 lae 來 come
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 e 意 } idea.
 sze. 思 }
 Why did you not come yesterday?
 Wei 爲 Do
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tsoh 昨 } yesterday
 t'ēn 天 }
 puh 不 } not
 lae. 來 } come.
 Why did you not come earlier?
 Ne 你 You

ho 何 why
 puh 不 not
 tsaou 早 early
 lae. 來 come.
 Why do you not do as I say?
 Wei 爲 Do
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 puh 不 } not
 chaou 照 } according to
 choh 着 }
 wo 我 I
 shwoh 說 } say
 teih 的 } which
 hwa 話 } words
 tso. 做 } do.
 When are you coming to my house?
 Na 那 Which
 t'ēn 天 } day
 yaou 要 } intend
 taou 到 } to
 wo 我 } my
 kēa 家 } house
 le 在 } in
 lae. 來 } come.
 When are you going to the provincial city?
 Ne 你 You
 ke 幾 } when
 she 時 }
 yaou 要 } intend
 wang 往 } go

sǎng 省 province
 ch'ing 城 city
 kh'eu. 去 go.

When do you start?

Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼 }
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 urh 兒 }
 kh'e 起 }
 ch'ing. 程 } start.

When did you arrive here?

Ne 你 You
 ke 幾 } when
 she 時 }
 faou 到 arrive
 chay 這 } here.
 le. 裡 }

Starting from here, how many days will it take to reach home?

Chay 這 } Here
 le 裡 }
 kh'e 起 } start
 shin 身 }
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 jih 日 } days
 tsze 子 }
 kh'o 可 } may
 e 以 }
 taou 到 arrive
 k'ea. 家 home.

When may you be returning here?

Ne 你 You
 ke 幾 } when
 she 時 }
 kh'o 可 } may
 e 以 }
 hwuy 回 return
 taou 到 to
 chay 這 } here.
 le. 裡 }

Where is the Master?

Tung 東 } Master
 k'ea 家 }
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where.
 le. 裡 }

Take me to see him.

Tae 帶 Take
 wo 我 me
 kh'eu 去 go
 k'een 見 } see
 k'een 見 }
 t'a 他 him.

Where do you live?

Ne 你 You
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where
 le 裡 }
 choo. 住 live.

Where is the shop?

P'oo 舖 } Shop
 tsze 子 }
 tsae 在 at

na 那 } where.
 le. 裡 }
 Have you seen my little knife?
 Wo 我 } My
 teih 的 }
 séaou 小 } small
 taou 刀 } knife
 tsze 子 }
 ne 你 } you
 yew 有 } have
 kh'an 看 } see
 kéen 見 }
 muh 沒 } not
 yew. 有 } have.

Hand me your little knife that I may see whether it is mine or not?

Pa 把 } Take
 ne 你 } your
 teih 的 }
 séaou 小 } small
 taou 刀 } knife
 tsze 子 }
 na 拿 } hand
 ch'uh 出 } out
 lae 來 } come
 kay 給 } give
 wo 我 } me
 kh'an 看 } look
 kh'an 看 }
 she 是 } is
 puh 不 } not
 she. 是 } is.

Is it black, or white? Has it a handle or not?

She 是 } Is
 pih 白 } white
 teih 的 }
 she 是 } is
 hih 黑 } black
 teih 的 }
 yew 有 } have
 pa 把 } handle
 urh 兒 }
 muh 沒 } not
 yew. 有 } have.

Is it native made or foreign?

She 是 } Is
 pán 本 } native
 te 地 }
 tso 做 } made
 teih 的 }
 she 是 } is
 wae 外 } outer
 yang 洋 } ocean
 lae 來 } come.
 teih. 的 }

The road to Peking, is it by land or by water?

Wang 往 } Proceed
 king 京 } capital
 le 裡 }
 kh'eu 去 } go
 she 是 } is
 han 旱 } dry
 loo 路 } route
 she 是 } is
 shuy 水 } water
 loo. 路 } route.

Is the road walkable? Is it smooth?

Loo 路 Road
 haou 好 } walkable
 tsow 走 }
 puh 不 } not
 haou 不好 } walkable
 tsow 走 }
 p'ing 平 even
 puh 不 } not
 p'ing. 不平 even.

Is it a broad road or a path?

She 是 Is
 ta 大 large
 loo 路 road
 she 是 is
 sēaou 小 little
 loo. 路 road.

Is it a frequented road?

Tsow 走 Walk
 teih 的 who
 jin 人 people
 to 多 many
 puh 不 } not
 to. 不多 } many.

How do you know this is the road?

Ne 你 You
 tsāng 怎麼 } how
 mo 麼 }
 che 知道 } know
 taou 道 }
 she 是 is
 chay 這 this

t'ēaou 條 line
 loo. 路 road.

Is the road straight or crooked?

Loo 路 Road
 she 是 is
 chih 直 } straight
 teih 的 }
 she 是 is
 wan 灣 } crooked.
 teih. 的 }

Is the hill road steep?

Shan 山 Hill
 loo 路 road
 tow 陡 steep
 puh 不 } not
 tow. 陡 } steep.

How many feet broad is the road?

Loo 路 Road
 yew 有 have
 ke 幾 how many
 ch'eh 尺 foot
 kh'wan 寬 wide.

What is the distance from this place to that?

Chay 這 This
 ko 個 }
 te 地方 } place
 fang 方 }
 taou 到 to
 na 那 } that
 ko 個 }
 te 地方 } place
 fang 方 }

yew 有 have
 to 多 how much
 yüen. 遠 far.
 And will it be necessary to
 cross rivers?

Han 還 Yet
 yaou 要 require
 kwo 過 pass
 ho 河 river
 mo. 麼 ?

How many hills or rivers must
 be passed?

Yaou 要 Require
 kwo 過 pass
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 shan 山 hills
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 shuy. 水 streams

Where is the Grand Canal?

Yün 運 Transport
 lēang 糧 grain
 ho 河 stream
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where
 le 裡 }
 ne. 呢 ?

In what way is the river to
 be passed?

Kh'o 可 May
 tsäng 怎 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yang 樣 manner

urh 兒 一
 too 渡 ford
 kwo 過 pass
 ho 河 river
 kh'eu 去 go
 ne. 呢 ?

Do the hill streams dry up in
 winter?

Shan 山 Hill
 shuy 水 streams
 tung 冬 winter
 t'ēn 天 weather
 hwuy 會 apt to
 kan 乾 dry up
 mo. 麼 ?

Are there many canals to be
 met with on the road?

Loo 路 Road
 shang 上 on
 yew 有 have
 kwo 過 } pass
 choh 着 }
 heu 許 very
 to 多 many
 sēaou 小 } canal
 ho 河 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

How deep is the lake?

Hoo 湖 Lake
 shuy 水 water
 yew 有 have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }

ch'eh 尺 foot
 shin. 深 deep.
 Is it navigable for vessels?
 Kh'o 可 May
 she 駛 }
 teih 的 } navigate
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 mo. 麼 ?
 Are there bridges over the streams?
 Kwo 過 Pass
 shuy 水 streams
 yew 有 have
 kh'ëaou 橋 bridge
 mo. 麼 ?
 What are the bridges made of?
 Kh'ëaou 橋 Bridge
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 tso 做 made
 teih. 的 —
 Are they of stone, or of wood?
 She 是 Is
 sheh 石 }
 t'ow 頭 } stone
 teih 的 of
 she 是 is
 muh 木 }
 t'ow 頭 } wood
 teih. 的 —
 Are there any floating bridges?
 Yew 有 Have
 foo 浮 float

kh'ëaou 橋 bridge
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.
 Are there jetties at every ford?
 Koh 各 Every
 too 渡 ford
 too 都 all
 yew 有 have
 ma 馬 }
 t'ow 頭 } jetty
 mo. 麼 ?
 Are the jetties made of wood or of stone?
 Ma 馬 }
 t'ow 頭 } Jetty
 she 是 is
 sheh 石 }
 t'ow 頭 } stone
 tsaou 造 made
 teih 的 —
 she 是 is
 muh 木 }
 t'ow 頭 } wood
 tsaou 造 made
 teih. 的 —
 Does the tide flow as far as this?
 Ch'au 潮 }
 shuy 水 } Tide
 chang 漲 }
 teih 的 } flow
 taou 到 to
 chay 到 }
 le. 裡 } here

mo. 麼 —
Does this tide make fast or slow?

Chay } This
ko } 這個
ch'au } 潮 tide
she } 是 is
kin } 緊 fast
lew } 流 run
man } 漫 slow
lew. } 流 run.

The tide flows slowly, but ebbs fast.

Chang } Flow
ch'ou } 漲 潮 tide
man } 漫 slow
t'uy } 退 retire
ch'ou } 潮 tide
kin. } 緊 fast.

Is there any ferry boat at the jetty?

Ma } 馬
t'ow } 頭 } Jetty
pang } 傍 } side
pēn } 邊 }
yew } 有 have
too } 渡 ferry
ch'üen } 船 boat
muh } 沒 not
yew. } 有 have.

How large is the ferry boat?

Too } Ferry
ch'üen } 船 boat
yew } 有 have

to } 多 } how much
ta. } 大 } large.

How many men scull the boat?

Yaou } 搖 } Scull
ch'üen } 船 } boat
yew } 有 } have
ke } 幾 } how
ko } 個 } many
jin. } 人 } man.

How many persons will the ferry boat carry?

Too } 渡 } Ferry
ch'üen } 船 } boat
tsae } 載 } carry
tih } 得 } can
to } 多 }
shaou } 少 } } how many
jin. } 人 } man.

How much does each passenger pay?

May } 每 } Each
jin } 人 } man
ch'uh } 出 } pay out
ke } 幾 } how
ko } 個 } many
ts'ën. } 錢 } cash.

What time does it take to cross the ferry?

To } 多 } How much
ta } 大 } great
kung } 工 }
foo } 夫 } } work
too } 渡 } ferry
teih } 的 } can

kwo 過 pass
 kh'eu. 去 go.
 Is there any official about here?

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }
 te 地 } place
 fang 方 }

yew 有 have
 kwan 官 official
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

What is the official's name?

Kwan 官 Official
 sing 姓 surname
 shin 甚 } what.
 mo. 麼 }

Where does he live?

Choo 住 Live
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where.
 le. 裡 }

What office does he hold?

She 是 Is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 kwan. 官 official.

What rank of button does he wear?

She 是 Is
 ke 幾 what
 p'in 品 rank
 ting 頂 } button.
 tae. 戴 }

What is the man like in ap-

pearance?

Jin 人 Man
 teih 的 of
 sēang 相 } appearance
 maou 貌 }
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yang. 樣 kind.

Is his reputation good?

Ming 名 } Reputation
 shing 聲 }
 haou 好 good
 puh 不 not
 haou. 好 good.

How many years has he been in office here?

Tsae 在 At
 chay 在這 } here
 le 裏 }
 tso 做 } acted
 lēaou 了 }
 ke 幾 how many
 nēen 年 years
 kwan 官 official
 lēaou. 了 —

Is he pure, or is he corrupt?

She 是 Is
 ts'ing 清 } pure
 teih 的 }
 she 是 is
 t'an 是 } covetous.
 teih. 貪 }

Do the people talk of him as good?

Pih 百姓 } People
 sing
 shwoh 說 say
 t'a 他 he
 haou 好 good
 puh 不好 not
 haou. 好 good.

Does he receive bribes?

Show 受 Receive
 hwuy 賄 bribe
 puh 不 not
 show. 受 receive.

I want to go and call on him.

Wo 我 I
 yaou 我要 want
 tsin 要進 enter
 kh'eu 去 go
 keen 見 see
 t'a. 他 him.

Do the people of this neighbourhood like foreigners?

Chay 這裡 } This place
 le
 teih 的 of
 jin 人 men
 he 喜歡 } like
 hwan
 wae 外國 outside
 kwoh 國 nation
 jin 人 men
 puh 不 not
 he 喜歡 } like.
 hwan.

Is there any demand for foreign goods?

Yew 有人 Have
 jin 人 man
 yaou 要 want
 yang 洋 ocean
 ho 貨 goods
 muh 沒有 not
 yew. 有 have.

Why don't the people fancy strangers?

Pih 百姓 } People
 sing
 puh 不 not
 he 喜歡 } like
 hwan
 wae 外國 outside
 kwoh 國 nation
 jin 人 man
 she 是 is
 shih 甚 what
 mo 麼
 yüen 緣 reason.
 koo. 故

Are the people of this place quiet or violent?

Tsze 此地 This
 te 地 place
 jin 人 man
 she 是 is
 wän 温 soft
 jow 柔 gentle
 teih 是 —
 she 是 is

kang 剛 hard
 kh'ëang 强的 rough.
 teih. 的 —

Are the people here in the habit of drinking?

Tsae 在 At
 chay 在這裡 } here
 le }
 yew 有人 have
 jin 人 man
 hoh 喝 drink
 tsuy 醉 drunk
 tsew 酒 wine
 muh 沒有 not
 yew. 有 have.

Are there any opium-smokers here?

Yew 有人 Have
 jin 人 man
 tsae 在 at
 chay 在這裡 } here
 le }
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 ya 鴉 } opium
 p'ëen 片 }
 yen 烟 smoke
 mo. 麼 ?

Are the people of this place mostly rich or mostly poor?

Tsze 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 teih 的 of
 jin 人 } people
 min 民 }

she 是 is
 foo }
 kwei } wealthy
 teih }
 to }
 hwoh } many
 she } or
 p'in } is
 kh'ëung }
 teih } poor
 to. } 多 } many.

How do they earn their money, and how spend it?

T'a 他們 } They
 mun }
 she 是 is
 tsäng }
 mo } what
 yang } 樣 manner
 chüen } 賺 earn
 ts'ëen } 錢 money
 tsäng }
 mo } 怎麼 } what
 yang } 樣 manner
 yung. } 用 use.

What are the houses about here made of?

Chay 這裡 } Here
 le }
 teih 的 } of
 fang } 房子 } houses
 tsze }
 she 是 is

yung 用 use
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 tso 做 } made.
 teih. 的 }

Is material good here?

Ts'ae 材 } Material
 læaou 料 }
 haou 好 good
 puh 不好 not
 haou. 好 good.

What is the cost of each house?

Yih 一 One
 kēen 間 lot
 chih 值 worth
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 ts'ēen. 錢 money.

What cotton fabric do the people usually wear?

Min 民 } People
 jin 人 }
 mǎn 們 generally
 ch'ang 常 usually
 ch'üen 穿 } wear
 teih 的 }
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 poo. 布 cotton fabric.

What do they wear in summer, and what in winter?

Hēa 夏 Summer
 t'ēen 天 time
 ch'üen 穿 wear
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 tung 冬 winter
 t'ēen 天 time
 ch'üen 穿 wear
 shin 甚 } what
 mo. 麼 }

What is the mode of transporting goods?

Pan 搬 Remove
 yun 運 transport
 ho 貨 } merchandize
 wuh 物 }
 she 是 is
 tsǎng 怎 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yang 樣 manner
 pan 搬 remove
 fah. 法 mode.

Are they conveyed by boat, or on horses, or by men?

She 是 Is
 ch'üen 船 boat
 tsae 載 } convey
 teih 的 }
 she 是 is
 ma 馬 horse
 t'o 駝 } carry
 teih 的 }
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is

jin 人 man
 t'èaou 挑 } carry.
 teih. 的 }

Are the people about here a diligent race? Do the women labour?

Chay 這 } Here
 le 裡 }

jin 人 man
 kh'in 勤 diligent
 puh 不 not
 kh'in 勤 diligent

neu 女 } woman
 jin 人 }

tso 做 do
 kung 工 } work
 foo 夫 }

puh 不 not
 tso. 做 do.

Have any famous men been born here?

Teze 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 yew 有 have
 ch'uh 出 produce
 ta 大 great

ming 名 } fame
 shing 聲 }

jin 人 man
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

What is the proportion of educated people in every hundred men?

Yih 一 One

pih 百 hundred
 jin 人 man
 che 之 of
 chung 中 middle
 yew 有 have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }

Are there many sick about here?

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }
 te 地方 } place
 fang 方 }

yew 有 have
 ping 病 disease
 teih 的 of

jin 人 man
 to 多 many
 puh 不 not
 to. 多 many.

At what time of the year is sickness most general?

She 是 Is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }

käng 更 more
 hwuy 會 apt
 fah 發 produce
 ping. 病 disease.

What occasions the sickness?

Ping 病 Disease
 she 是 is
 yin 因 because
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yüen 緣 } reason
 koo 故 }
 kh'e 起 } arise.
 teih. 的 }

Is it occasioned by damp, or by heat, or by cold?

Hwoh 或 Whether
 she 是 is
 yin 因 because
 wei 爲 }
 shih 濕 damp
 kh'e 氣 vapour
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 yin 因 because
 wei 爲 }
 show 受 receive
 jeh 熱 hot
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 yin 因 because
 wei 爲 }
 show 受 receive
 fung. 風 cold.

Is small-pox prevalent here?

Tsze 此 This
 te 地 place
 ch'uh 出 come out

tow 痘 }
 tsze 子 } small-pox
 teih 的 of
 jin 人 man
 to 多 many
 puh 不 not
 to. 多 many.

Is the foreign mode of vaccination at all sought after?

Chung 種 Plant
 yang 洋 ocean
 tow 痘 small-pox
 teih 的 of
 fah 法 }
 tsze 子 } mode
 yew 有 have
 jin 人 man
 yaou 要 want
 yung 用 use
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Are any sold as slaves here?

Tsze 此 This
 te 地 place
 yew 有 have
 jin 人 man
 mae 賣 sell
 shin 身 body
 tso 做 make
 noo 奴 }
 ts'ae 才 } slave
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Is the condition of the slaves hard to bear?

Tso 做 Become
 noo 奴 } slave
 ts'ae 才 }
 teih 的 } of
 ts'ing 情 } condition
 hing 形 }
 nan 難 difficult
 tang 當 bear
 puh 不 not
 nan 難 difficult
 tang. 當 bear.

How do persons become slaves?

She 是 Is
 tsǎng 怎 } how
 mo 麼 }
 wei 爲 become
 noo 奴 slave
 teih. 的 —

Children are sold by parents.

She 是 Is
 foo 父 father
 moo 母 mother
 mae 賣 } sell
 teih. 的 }

Or is it because people in debt pledge themselves, or felons suffer slavery as a penalty of the law?

Hwoh 或 Or
 she 是 is
 yin 是 } because
 wei 爲 }

tsze 自 } self
 ke 己 }
 kh'ëen 欠 owe
 ts'ëen 錢 money
 tang 當 pledge
 shin 身 body
 teih 的 —
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 fan 犯 commit
 tsuy 罪 crime
 teih. 的 —

Or do people kidnap children from other places, and bring them here for sale?

Hwoh 或 Or
 she 是 is
 pëeh 別 other
 ch'oo 處 place
 kwae 拐 kidnap
 sēaou 小 little
 hae 孩 } child
 tsze 子 }
 tae 帶 bring
 lae 來 come
 mae 賣 sell
 teih. 的 — [selves?

Or do poor people sell them-

Hwoh 或 Or
 she 是 is
 kh'eung 窮 poor
 jin 人 man
 tsze 自 } self
 ke 己 }

mae 賣 sell
shin 身 body
teih. 的 —

Do the people of this district ever desert their female children?

Pān 本 This
hēen 縣 district
yew 有 have
jin 人家 } people
kēa 家 }
puh 不 not
yang 養 bring up
hwoh 活 alive
neu 女 female
hae 孩 } child
urh 兒 }
mo. 麼 ?

Do the people drown their daughters?

Yew 有 Have
jin 人 man
neih 溺 } drown
sze 死 }
neu 女 } girl
urh 兒 }
muh 沒 not
yew. 有 have.

Do any persons cast away their daughters in the hope of their being cared for by somebody else?

Yew 有 Have
jin 人 man
p'au 拋 throw

kh'e 棄 reject
neu 女 } girl
urh 兒 }
sēang 想 think
yaou 要 want
pēeh 別 other
jin 人 man
show 收 take
yang 養 bring up
mo 麼 ?

How many girls are yearly rescued by the foundling hospital?

Yuh 育 Nourish
ying 嬰 infant
t'ang 堂 hall
may 每 each
nēen 年 year
kew 救 rescue
yew 有 have
to 多少 } how many
shaou 少 }
neu 女 } girl.
urh. 兒 }

What is the proportion of families in every hundred that drown their girls?

Yih 一 One
pih 百 hundred
kēa 家 family
che 之 of
chung 中 middle
yew 有 have
to 多少 } how many
shaou 少 }

kēa 家 family
 neih 溺 } drown
 sze 死 }
 neu 女 } girl
 urh 兒 }
 teih. 的 —

Are you acquainted with any persons who drown girls?

Ne 你 You
 yew 有 have
 jin 認 } acquainted
 shih 識 }
 neih 溺 } drown
 sze 死 }
 neu 女 } girl
 urh 兒 }
 teih 的 who
 jin 人 man
 mo. 麼 ?

What sect do the people of your part of the country belong to?

Kwei 貴 Honoured
 ch'oo 處 place
 pih 百 } people
 sing 姓 }
 tsun 遵 } venerate
 fung 奉 }
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 kēaou. 教 doctrine.

Are there any disciples of Confucius?

Yew 有 Have

jin 人 man
 tsun 遵 } venerate
 fung 奉 }
 kh'ung 孔 } Confucius
 foo 夫 }
 tsze 子 }
 teih 的 of
 taou 道 } doctrine
 le 理 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have

Are the larger half followers of Buddha?

Tsun 遵 } Venerate
 fung 奉 }
 fuh 佛 Buddha
 kēaou 教 doctrine
 teih 的 who
 yew 有 have
 yih 一 one
 ta 大 large
 pan 半 half
 jin 人 } people
 kēa 家 }
 mo. 麼 ?

How many men out of every thousand are priests?

Yih 一 One
 ts'een 千 thousand
 jin 人 man
 che 之 of
 chung 中 middle
 yew 有 have
 ke 幾 how

ko 個人 many
 jin 人 man
 tso 做 make
 ho 和 }
 shang. 尚 } priest.

Are there any believers in the Taouist priesthood?

Yew 有人 Have
 jin 人 man
 sin 信 believe
 taou 道 Taou
 sze 士 priest
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Which of the three sects, the Literati, Buddhist, and Taouist, has the largest number of temples?

Joo 儒 Literati
 shih 釋 Buddhism
 taou 道 Taouism
 san 三 three
 kēaou 教 sects
 na 那 which
 kēaou 教 sect
 teih 的 of
 mēaou 廟 temple
 tsuy 最 most
 to. 多 many.

Is there any history of China?

Chung 中 } China
 kwoh 國 }
 yew 有 have
 she 史 history

ke 記 record
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Are the general mirrors of history considered trustworthy?

Kang 綱 General
 kēen 鑑 mirror
 kh'o 可 may
 sin 信 believe
 puh 不 not
 kh'o 可 may
 sin. 信 believe.

Who composed them?

She 是 Is
 shuy 誰 who
 tso 做 }
 teih. 的 } make.

How many years have passed since the founding of the nation?

Tsze 自 From
 kh'ae 開 open
 kwoh 國 nation
 che 至 till
 kin 今 now
 kung 共 }
 tsung 總 } altogether
 yew 有 have
 to 多 }
 shaou 少 } how many
 nēen. 年 year.

What are the dynasties downward from Yaou and Shun?

Tsze 自 From
 yaou 堯 Yaou

shun 舜 Shun
 e 以 and
 lae 來 downward
 too 都 all
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ch'aou 朝 } dynasty.
 tae. 代 }

Which dynasty ruled the country for the longest space of time?

She 是 Is
 na 那 } which
 ko 個 }
 ch'aou 朝 } dynasty
 tae. 代 }
 tso 做 do
 t'een 天 } empire
 hēa 下 }
 teih 的 of
 nēen 年 } years
 suy 歲 }
 tsuy 最 } most
 kew. 久 } long.

Which dynasty was the most famous?

She 是 Is
 na 那 } which
 ko 個 }
 ch'aou 朝 } dynasty
 tae. 代 }
 tsuy 最 } most
 yew 有 } have

ming 名 } fame.
 shing. 聲 }

What great sages appeared in ancient times?

Tsze 自 From
 koo 古 } ancient time
 e 以 } and
 lae 來 } downward
 yew 有 } have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ch'uh 出 } come out
 chung 眾 } multitude
 teih 的 } who
 shing 聖 } sage.
 jin. 人 }

When did that sage flourish?

Na 那 } That
 ko 個 }
 shing 聖 } sage
 jin 人 }
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 ch'uh 出 } come out
 she. 世 } age.

What great general appeared in ancient times?

Koo 古 } Ancient
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 yew 有 } have

na } 那個 } what
 ko }
 ch'uh } come out
 ming } 出名 } name
 teih } 的 } who
 ta } 大 } great
 tsëang. } 將 } general.

Where did he gain a victory,
 and what were his tactics?

Tsae } 在 } At
 na } 在那 } where
 le } 裡 }
 ta } 打 } fight
 shing } 勝 } victory
 chang } 仗 } battle
 yew } 有 } have
 shin } 甚 } what
 mo } 麼 }
 t'au } 韜 } tactics.
 lëoh. } 畧 }

Were there also any poets or
 talented men?

Han } 還 } Also
 yew } 有 } have
 she } 詩 } poet
 jin } 人 }
 ts'ae } 才 } talented men
 tsze } 子 }
 muh } 沒 } not
 yew. } 有 } have.

When did Le T'ae-pih* flourish?

Le } 李 }
 t'ae } 太 } Le T'ae-pih
 pih } 白 }

she } 是 } is
 shin } 甚 } what
 mo } 麼 }
 she } 時 } time
 how } 候 }
 ch'uh } 出 } come out
 teih } 的 }
 ming. } 名 } name.

How many poems did he write?

Tso } 做 } Made
 kwo } 過 }
 yew } 有 } have
 to } 多 } how many
 shaou } 少 }
 she. } 詩 } poems.

Are there any manufacturers
 of cloth here?

Pän } 本 } This
 te } 地 } place
 yew } 有 } have
 jin } 人 } man
 chih } 織 } weave
 poo } 布 } cloth
 muh } 沒 } not
 yew. } 有 } have.

Is weaving done in families,
 or in establishments set up for
 the purpose?

Hwoh } 或 } Whether
 she } 是 } is
 koh } 各 } every
 këa } 家 } family
 tsze } 自 } self

* A famous poet.

chih 織 weave
 hwoh 或是 or
 she 是 is
 sheh 設 set up
 ke 機 machine
 fang 坊 establishment
 tae 代 for
 chih 織 weave
 ne. 呢 ?

Are there any weaving establishments here?

Chay 這裡 } Here
 le 有 }
 yew 機 } have
 ke 坊 } machine
 fang 代 } establishments
 muh 沒 } not
 yew. 有 } have.

Are the looms worked by hand only, or also by water and cattle power?

She 使 Work
 ke 機 machine
 tan 單 only
 she 是 is
 yung 用 employ
 jin 人 men
 hwoh 或是 or
 she 是 is
 han 還 likewise
 yung 用 employ
 shuy 水 water
 leih 力 power
 new 牛 ox

leih. 力 power.

In the weaving establishments, do they also manufacture silks or crapes?

Ke 機 Machine
 fang 坊 establishment
 le 裡 in
 han 還 yet
 yew 有 have
 chih 織 weave
 ch'ow 細 } silk stuff
 twan 緞 }
 chow 縐 } crape
 sha 紗 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Are there yet any other manufactories?

Han 還 Yet
 yew 有 have
 pëeh 別 } other
 teih 的 }
 tsoh 作 } manufactories
 fang 坊 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

In this city are there any powder manufactories or mints?

Pän 本 This
 ch'ing 城 city
 le 裡 in
 yew 有 have
 ho 火 }
 yoh 藥 } gunpowder

k'eh 局 establishment
 choo 鑄 melt
 ts'een 錢 money
 k'eh 局 establishment
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Is it a government establishment or not?

She 是 Is
 kwan 官 government
 sheh 設 } establish
 teih 的 }
 puh 不 not
 she. 是 is.

Is there any famous manufactory in this place?

Tsz'e 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 yew 有 have
 ch'uh 出 come out
 ming 名 name
 teih 的 of
 tsoh 作 }
 fang 坊 } manufactory
 muh 沒 not
 yew. 有 have.

Is it of shoes, or of caps, or of iron, or of wood, or of bamboo, or of needles?

Hwoh 或 } Either
 she 是 }
 h'ae 鞋 shoe
 tsoh 作 make
 maou 帽 cap

tsoh 作 make
 t'eh 鐵 iron
 tsoh 作 make
 muh 木 wood
 tsoh 作 make
 chuh 竹 bamboo
 tsoh 作 make
 chin 針 needle
 tsoh. 作 make.

Is there a cotton establishment here?

Tsz'e 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 yew 有 have
 m'een 棉 } cotton
 hwa 花 }
 k'eh 局 establishment
 mo. 麼 ?

Is the establishment for making cotton stuff, or entirely for carding cotton?

K'eh 局 Establishment
 le 裡 in
 she 是 is
 tso 做 make
 m'een 棉 cotton
 poo 布 cloth
 ne 呢 ?
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 tsin 盡 entirely
 tan 彈 card
 m'een 棉 } cotton
 hwa 花 }

ne. 呢 ?
Are there any salt manufactories here? Are they official or illicit?

Yew 有人 Have
jin man
tso 做 make
yen 鹽 salt
muh 沒有 not
yew 有 have
she 是 is
kwan 是官的 } official
teih }
she 是私的 } private.
sze }
teih. }

Is the salt boiled or sun-dried?

Yen 鹽 Salt
she 是 is
choo 煮的 } boil
teih }
she 是 is
shae 曬的 } dry.
teih. }

Are there any porcelain kilns here?

Yew 有 Have
tsz'e 磁器 } porcelain
kh'e }
yaou 窯 furnace
mo. 麼 ?

Is porcelain made here?

Chay 這 } Here
le 裡 }

tso 做的 } made
teih }
tsz'e 磁器 } porcelain.
kh'e. }

Is it better than what is produced at King-teh-chin?*

Pe 比 Compare
king 景德 }
teh } King-teh-chin
chin }
tso 做 make
teih }
käng 更好 more
haou 麼 good
mo. 麼 ?

What is used for dyeing cloth?

Poo 布 Cloth
yung 用 use
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
jen 染的 } dye.
teih. }

Is indigo produced here?

Tsz'e 此 This
ch'oo 處 place
ch'uh 出 produce
lan 藍 blue
t'een 靛 indigo
mo. 麼 ?

Where do saffron and brazil-wood come from?

Hung 紅 } Saffron
hwa 花 }

* The porcelain district of China.

soo 蘇 } brazil-wood
 muh 木 }
 she 是 } is
 na 是 }
 le 那 } where
 lae 裡 }
 teih. 來 } come.
 的 }

What goods are exported hence?

Tsz'e 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 ch'uh 出 leave
 kh'ow 口 port
 teih 的 which
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ho. 貨 goods.

How many peculs of brass-ware are yearly exported?

Yih 一 One
 nēen 年 year
 tsae 載 carry
 ch'uh 出 out
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 tan 担 pecul
 t'ung 銅 brass
 kh'e 器 vessel
 kh'eu. 去 go.

Where is plaster* made?

Kaou 膏 } Plaster
 yoh 藥 }

she 是 is
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where
 le 裡 }
 tso 做 } make.
 teih. 的 }

What price is rhubarb of the best quality?

Shang 上 Superior
 tǎng 等 class
 ta 大 } rhubarb
 hwang 黃 }
 mae 賣 sell
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 kēa 價 } price.
 ts'een. 錢 }

In what month does cotton ripen here?

Chung 種 Plant
 mēen 棉 } cotton
 hwa 花 }
 she 是 is
 na 是 } which
 ko 那 }
 yüeh 個 } month
 ts'ae 纔 then
 shuh. 熟 ripe.

Is quick-silver produced here, or is it brought from foreign parts?

Shuy 水 } Quicksilver
 yin 銀 }

* Kaou yoh is a general name for all ointments whether intended to soothe, irritate, draw, or heal.

she 是 is
 pän 本地 this
 te 地 country
 ch'uh 出 }
 teih 的 } produce
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 wae 外 outside
 kwoh 國 nation
 tae 帶 bring
 lae 來 }
 teih. 的 } come.

What weights do the natives of this place use in buying and selling?

Pän 本 This
 te 地 place
 jin 人 man
 mae 買 buy
 mae 賣 sell
 tung 東 }
 se 西 } things
 yung 用 use
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 ch'ing. 秤 weights.

How many taels per catty has the weight in common use?

Ch'ang 常 Constant
 yung 用 use
 teih 的 of
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 yih 一 one
 kin 斤 catty
 she 是 is

to 多 }
 shaou 少 } how many
 läang. 兩 tael.

Are the standard weights heavier or lighter as compared with those in common use?

Sze 司 } Government
 ma 碼 } standard
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 pe 比 compare
 ch'ang 常 common
 yung 用 use
 teih 的 of
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 she 是 is
 ta 大 large
 she 是 is
 säaou. 小 small.

How much lighter are the common weights per hundred catties?

Ch'ang 常 Common
 yung 用 use
 teih 的 of
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 kin 斤 catty
 säaou 小 small
 to 多 }
 shaou. 少 } how much.

Compared with foreign weights, what is the difference?

Pe 比 Compare
 wae 外 outside

kwoh 國 nation
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 kin 斤 catty
 ch'a 差 differ
 to 多 }
 shaou. 少 } how much

Are the Custom-house weights used in the English and Chinese trade?

Hwa 華 Chinese
 ying 英 English
 t'ung 通 intercourse
 shang 商 commerce
 she 是 is
 yung 用 use
 hae 海 }
 kwan 關 } Custom-house
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 mo. 麼 ?

How many cash is rice here per pecul?

Chay 這 }
 le 裡 } Here
 yih 一 one
 tan 石 pecul
 me 米 rice
 swan 算 reckon
 to 多 }
 shaou 少 } how many
 ts'een. 錢 cash.

Is rice bought here by the catty or by the peck?

Tsz'e 此 This

te 地 place
 mae 買 buy
 me 米 rice
 she 是 is
 lun 論 reckon
 kin 斤 catty
 she 是 is
 lun 論 reckon
 tow. 斗 peck.

What is the difference between the four terms, taou, kuh, me, and fan?

Taou 稻 Paddy
 kuh 穀 grain
 me 米 rice
 fan 飯 cooked rice
 sze 四 four
 yang 樣 sorts
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 fán 分 }
 pëeh. 別 } difference.

Rice whilst growing in the water is called "taou."

Tsae 在 At
 shuy 水裡 water
 le 在 in
 chang 長 }
 teih 的 } grow
 ch'ing 稱 call
 wei 爲 is
 taou. 稻 paddy.

Rice in the ear is called "kuh."

Taou 稻 Paddy
 shang 上 on
 kēeh 結 form
 teih 的 which
 tsze 子 seed
 leih 粒 grain
 ch'ing 稱 call
 wei 爲 is
 kuh. 穀 grain.

The grain of rice unhusked is called "me."

Kuh 穀 Grain
 kh'eu 去 remove
 léaou 了 off
 p'e 皮 skin
 ch'ing 稱 call
 wei 爲 is
 me. 米 rice.

The unhusked rice boiled is called "fan."

Me 米 Rice
 choo 煮 boil
 shuh 熟 } cooked
 léaou 了 }
 ch'ing 稱 call
 wei 爲 is
 fan. 飯 rice boiled.

Are the same weights used in buying rice as in buying beans?

Mae 買 Buy
 me 米 rice
 t'ung 同 with
 mae 買 buy
 tow 豆 } beans
 tsze 子 }

she 是 is
 yih 一 one
 yang 樣 kind
 teih 的 of
 ch'ing 秤 weight
 mo. 麼 ?

Is oil sold by weight or measurement?

Yew 油 Oil
 she 是 is
 län 論 reckon
 ch'ing 稱 weigh
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 län 論 reckon
 läang. 量 measure.

What things are reckoned by weight?

Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼 }
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 she 是 is
 län 論 reckon
 chung 重 heavy
 teih. 的 by.

What things are reckoned by quantity?

Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼 }
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 she 是 is
 län 論 reckon
 to 多 much

teih. 的 by.

What things are reckoned by number?

Shin	甚	}	What
mo			
tung	麼	}	thing
se			
she	東	}	is
län			
këen	西	}	reckon
teih.			
	是		article
	論		by.
	件		
	的		

What things are reckoned by length?

Shin	甚	}	What
mo			
tung	麼	}	thing
se			
she	東	}	is
län			
ch'ang	西	}	reckon
teih.			
	是		length
	論		by.
	長		
	的		

What goods are traded in to and fro inland?

Nuy	內	}	Inland
te			
le	地	}	within
lae			
wang	裡	}	come
yün			
mae	來	}	go
teih			
she	往	}	carry
shin			
mo	運	}	sell
	賣	}	which
	的	}	is
	是	}	what
	麼	}	
	甚	}	

ho. 貨 goods.

What goods are exported seawards?

Tsae	載	}	Carry
ch'uh			
hae	出	}	out
kh'ow			
teih	海	}	sea
yew			
shin	口	}	port
mo			
ho	的	}	which
	有	}	have
	甚	}	what
	麼	}	goods.
	貨	}	

What goods are most largely exported hence?

Tsz'e	此	}	This
te			
ch'uh	地	}	place
kl'ow			
teih	出	}	go out
shin			
mo	口	}	port
ho			
tsuy	的	}	which
to.			
	甚	}	what
	麼	}	goods
	貨	}	most
	最	}	much.
	多	}	

Where are these goods principally carried to?

Chay	這	}	This
ko			
ho	個	}	goods
ta			
kae	貨	}	mainly
tsaë			
taou	大	}	carry
na			
le	概	}	to
	載	}	where
	到	}	
	那	}	
	裡	}	

kh'eu. 去 go.
Is there much fishing along
the coast?

Yüen 沿 Along
hae 海 sea
te 地 } place
fang 方 }
yew 有 have
heu 有 very
to 多 many
jin 人 man
ta 打 catch
yü 魚 fish
mo. 麼 ?

Is fish put up with ice or with
salt?

Fang 放 Place
yü 魚 fish
she 是 is
yung 用 use
ping 冰 ice
ne 呢 ?
she 是 is
yung 用 use
yen 鹽 salt
ne. 呢 ?

What boats do the natives of
this place use?

Pän 本 This
te 地 place
jin 人 man
yung 用 use
shin 什 what

mo 麼 —
ch'üen. 船 boat.

How many kinds of boats have
they here?

Tsz'e 此 This
ch'oo 處 place
yew 有 have
ke 幾 how many
yang 樣 sort
ch'üen. 船 boat.

Can the boats go out to sea?

Ch'üen 船 Boat
kh'o 可 may
näng 能 can
ch'uh 出 go out
hae 海 sea
mo. 麼 ?

How many peculs can the sea-
going boats carry?

Kwo 過 Pass
hae 海 sea
ch'üen 船 boat
näng 能 can
tsae 載 carry
to 多 } how many
shaou 少 }
tan. 担 pecul.

How much would a boat of
5,000 peculs burthen cost?

Tsae 載 Carry
woo 五 five
ts'een 千 thousand
tan 担 pecul
teih 的 which

ch'üen 船 boat
 chih 值 cost
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 yin 銀 } money.
 tsze. 子 }

How many vessels come and go at this port during the year?

Chay 這 This
 hae 海 sea
 kh'ow 口 port
 may 每 each
 nēen 年 year
 lae 來 come
 wang 往 go
 yew 有 have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 ch'üen. 船 boat.

How many people ply boats for a livelihood here?

She 駛 Run
 ch'üen 船 boat
 wei 爲 for
 sāng 生 livelihood
 teih 的 of
 yew 有 have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 jin. 人 man.

How large is the trade at this port?

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }

ma 馬 } wharf
 t'ow 頭 }
 yew 有 have
 to 多 how much
 ta 大 large
 sāng 大 } trade.
 e. 生 意 }

How many myriads of tael's worth of goods go in and out yearly?

May 每 Each
 nēen 年 year
 ch'uh 出 go out
 juh 入 enter
 teih 的 which
 ho 貨 } goods
 wuh 物 }
 chih 值 worth
 ke 幾 how many
 wan 萬 myriad
 yin 銀 } money.
 tsze. 子 }

Is the trade of this year larger than that of last year?

Kin 今 This
 nēen 年 year
 sāng 生 } trade
 e 意 }
 pe 比 compare
 wang 往 gone
 nēen 年 year
 sāng 生 } trade
 e 意 }
 ta 大 large

mo. 麼 —

How much revenue does the Customs receive *per annum*.

May 每年 Each
 nēen 年 year
 hae 海 Maritime
 kwan 關 Customs
 show 收 receive
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 hēang. 餉 duty.

Is there any smuggling here?

Tsz'e 此 This
 ch'oo 處 place
 yew 有 have
 t'ow 偷 } smuggling
 low 漏 }
 teih 的 of
 pe 弊 irregularity
 mo. 麼 ?

What goods are usually smuggled?

Jin 人家 } People
 kēa 家 }
 p'ing 平 } usually
 ch'ang 常 }
 t'ow 偷 } smuggle
 low 漏 }
 teih 的 which
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ho. 貨 goods.

Are eatables and necessaries

of life dear or cheap?

Jin 人 } People
 kēa 家 }
 sin 尋 } commonly
 ch'ang 常 }
 ch'ih 吃 eat
 yung 用 use
 teih 的 } which
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 tsz'e 此 this
 te 地 place
 kwei 貴 dear
 tsēen. 賤 cheap.

Do the people find a livelihood with ease?

Pih 百 } People
 sing 姓 }
 mǎn 們 }
 kwo 過 } pass
 jih 日 } day
 tsze 子 }
 yung 容 } easy
 e 易 }
 puh 不 } not
 yung 容 } easy.
 e. 易 }

How do the people here earn their money?

Pǎn 本 This
 te 地 place
 jin 人 people
 she 是 is
 tso 做 do

shin 甚麼 } what
 mo 事 } business
 sze 聰 } earn
 chüen 錢 } money.
 ts'ëen.

Do they cultivate, or work, or trade?

She 是 } Is
 chung 種 } plant
 t'ëen 田 } field
 she 是 } is
 tso 做 } do
 kung 工 } work
 hwoh 或 } or
 she 是 } is
 tso 做 } do
 mae 買 } buy
 mae 賣 } sell
 teih. 的 } —

Are the people here well to do, or poor and wretched?

Tsz'e 此 } This
 ch'oo 處 } place
 teih 的 } of
 pih 百 } people
 sing 姓 }
 she 是 } is
 foo 富 } rich
 tsuh 足 } sufficient
 teih 的 } —
 hwoh 或 } or
 she 是 } is
 kh'eung 窮 } poor
 kh'oo 苦 } wretched

teih. 的 } —
 Do more people come in than go away?

Jin 人 } People
 hwoh 或 } either
 she 是 } are
 ch'uh 出 } go
 wae 外 } outside
 teih 的 } which
 to 多 } many
 hwoh 或 } or
 she 是 } is
 wae 外 } outside
 lae 來 } come
 teih 的 } which
 to. 多 } many.

In business both sycee and dollars are used.

Mae 買賣 } Business
 mae 賣 }
 yew 有 } have
 yung 用 } use
 yüen 元 } sycee
 paou 寶 }
 yew 有 } have
 yung 用 } use
 yang 洋 } dollar
 ts'ëen 錢 }
 teih. 的 } —

But dollars, to be exchanged in sycee, must be reckoned according to their intrinsic purity.

Tan 但 } But

yang 洋 } Dollar
 ts'een 錢 }
 tuy 兌 } exchange
 hwan 換 }
 yin 銀 } silver
 tsze 子 }
 yaou 要 must
 ngan 按 according to
 ch'ing 成 } purity
 sih 色 }
 chaou 照 proportionately
 swan 算 reckon

What rate of purity are dollars reckoned at?

Yang 洋 } Dollars
 ts'een 錢 }
 swan 算 reckon
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ch'ing 成 } purity
 sih 色 }

As a general rule 72 taels of sycee equal 100 dollars?

Ta 大 } Generally
 kae 概 }
 she 是 is
 ts'eih 七 seven
 shih 十 ten
 urh 二 two
 lëang 兩 taels
 yin 銀 } silver
 tsze 子 }
 tuy 兌 } exchange
 hwan 換 }

yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 yüen 元 pieces
 yang 洋 } dollars
 ts'een 錢 }

But some dollars are purer than others; and they differ in market value.

Tan 但 But
 yang 洋 } dollars
 ts'een 錢 }
 yew 有 have
 haou 好 good
 tae 歹 bad
 she 市 market
 k'ea 價 price
 yay 也 also
 yew 有 have
 puh 不 not
 t'ung. 同 similar

Sycee differs in the purity of its touch.

Yin 銀 } Silver
 tsze 子 }
 teih 的 of
 ch'ing 成 } purity
 sih 色 }
 yew 有 have
 tsuh 足 sufficient
 puh 不 not
 tsuh. 足 sufficient

If it fails in purity, the deficiency whatever it is, is made up.

Joo 如果 If
 kwo 果 indeed
 puh 不 not
 tsuh 足 sufficient
 chaou 照 according
 soo 數 amount
 poo 補 make up
 swan 算 reckon

When money is paid as government duty, melting expences must be added.

Joh 若 If
 wan 完 pay
 kwan 官 government
 shuy 稅 duty
 wae 外 besides
 kēa 加 add
 ho 火 fire
 haou 耗 lessen

The "Ho haou" is properly meltage.

Ho 火 Ho
 haou 耗 haou
 pān 本 originally
 she 是 is
 kh'äng 傾 waste
 sēaou 銷 melt
 fei 費 expence

But expences of transmission, food of workmen, and other items, are also included.

Tan 但 But
 kēa 解 transmit
 fei 費 expence

fan 飯 rice
 shih 食 eat
 koh 各 every
 hēang 項 item
 yay 也 also
 swan 算 reckon
 tsae 在 at
 nuy 內 within

But the rates and modes of use of dollars and sycee silver differ everywhere.

Tan 但 But
 yin 銀 } silver
 tsze 子 }
 yang 洋 } dollars
 ts'een 錢 }
 koh 各 every
 ch'oo 處 place
 teih 的 of
 hang 行 store
 ts'ing 情 circumstances
 yung 用 use
 fah 法 mode
 puh 不 not
 t'ung 同 similar

Every place has its own particular mode of weighing silver.

Ch'ing 稱 Weigh
 yin 銀 } silver
 tsze 子 }
 koh 各 every
 ch'oo 處 place
 yew 有 have
 koh 各 every

ch'oo 處 place
 teih 的 of
 t'een 天 } scales.
 p'ing. 平 }

The *sze-ma* scales, issued by the Board of Revenue, are accepted as standard throughout China.

T'ung 通 Throughout
 t'een 天 } empire
 hēa 下 }
 e 以 take
 sze 司 Board
 ma 碼 weight
 p'ing 平 scale
 wei 爲 as
 chun 準 standard
 she 是 is
 hoo 戶 revenue
 poo 部 board
 pan 頒 } issued.
 teih. 的 }

In foreign commerce the Canton Customs scales are the standard.

Wae 外 Outside
 kwoh 國 nation
 t'ung 通 } commercial inter-
 shang 商 } course
 e 以 take
 yüeh 粵 Canton
 hae 海 sea
 kwan 關 customs
 p'ing 平 scale
 wei 爲 as

ch'ang 常 } standard.
 tsih. 則 }

There are bankers everywhere who take deposit of money and issue notes as a business.

Koh 各 } Everywhere
 ch'oo 處 }
 too 都 all
 yew 有 have
 yin 銀 } banker
 haou 號 }
 tso 做 do
 ta'un 存 deposit
 yin 銀 silver
 ch'uh 出 issue
 p'eaou 票 note
 teih 的 of
 sāng 生 } business.
 e. 意 }

In some places there are public valuing establishments set up for valuing silver at.

Yew 有 Have
 te 地 } place
 fang 方 }
 yew 有 have
 kung 公 public
 koo 估 value
 kēuh 局 establishment
 wei 爲 for
 koo 估 value
 kh'an 看 look
 yin 銀 } silver
 tsze 子 }

sheh 設 } set up.
teih. 的 }

For examining each ingot of sycee a certain amount of value money is by rule payable.

Koo 估 Value
kh'an 看 look
may 每 each
ting 錠 ingot
yüen 元 } sycee
paou 寶 }
chaou 照 by
leih 例 rule
foo 付 } pay
kay 給 }
koo 估 value
ts'ëen. 錢 money.

If a mistake is made in valuation, they willingly undertake to make it good.

Joh 若 If
kh'an 看 look
ts'o 錯 wrong
läou 了 —
kan 甘 } willing
yüen 願 }
paou 包 undertake
p'ay. 賠 make good.

In buying goods, when the bargain has been struck, a few taels per cent are given as earnest money.

Mae 買 Buy
ho 貨 goods

këa 價 } price
ts'ëen 錢 }
e 議 negotiate
ting 定 } settled
läou 了 }
may 每 each
pih 百 hundred
läang 兩 taels
nuy 內 inside
sëen 先 first
këaou 交 hand
ke 幾 few
läang 兩 taels
wei 爲 as
ting 定 } earnest money.
yin. 銀 }

If after receiving earnest money, a party withdraws from his bargain, a penalty must be exacted of him.

Show 收 Receive
ting 定 earnest
che 之 of
how 後 after
joo 如 if
yew 有 have
fan 反 } withdraw
hwuy 悔 }
teih 的 —
tsung 總 certainly
yaou 要 must
e 議 agree
fah. 罰 penalty.

When paying the price, only the sum agreed on should be given.

Kēaou	交	Pay
kēa	價	price
she	時	} time
how	候	
chih	只	only
yaou	要	must
chaou	照	according to
yüen	原	original
e	議	agree
teih	的	—
chaou	找	make up
tsuh.	足	sufficient.

And no further amount need be handed to compradore, servants, &c. as commission.

Puh	不	Not
peih	必	must
wae	外	further
kēa	加	add
ying	用	} commission
ts'een	錢	
kay	給	give
mae	買	} compradore
pan	辦	
ying	用	} servant
jin	人	
mǎn	們	such like
show	收	receive
ying.	用	use.

If the compradore, &c. insist on having commission, go to the master and let him know it.

Joo	如	If
yew	有	have

mae	買	} compradore
pan	辦	
mǎn	們	such like
ying	硬	insist
yaou	要	want
ying	用	} commission
ts'een	錢	
teih	的	—
hēang	向	go to
tung	東	} master
kēa	家	
shwoh	說	tell
ming.	明	clearly.

When goods are to be landed from sea-going vessels, their description, number, and weight should first be reported at the Custom-house, and a permit applied for.

Yang	洋	Sea
ch'üen	船	vessels
hēa	下	discharge
ho	貨	goods
ying	應	} must
kae	該	
sēen	先	first
taou	到	go to
hae	海	} Custom-house
kwan	關	
paou	報	report
ming	明	clearly
ho	貨	goods
sih	色	description
kēen	件	piece

soo	數	number
kin	斤	} weight
lěang	兩	
ts'ing	請	beg
kay	給	give
yen	驗	examine
tan.	單	paper.

When the permit has been received, the goods may be discharged and carried to the Custom-house jetty for examination.

Ling	領	} Received
lěaou	了	
yen	驗	examine
tan	單	paper
ts'ae	纜	then
năng	能	can
kh'e	起	} discharge
poh	駁	
tae	帶	carry
taou	到	to
hae	海	} Custom-house
kwan	關	
ma	馬	} jetty
t'ow	頭	
ts'ing	請	ask
yen.	驗	examine.

Merchants may hire any boats they please for removal of the goods, and other people may not interfere.

Koo	僱	Hire
ch'üen	船	boat
poh	駁	remove
ho	貨	goods

jin	任	} at liberty
p'ing	憑	
shang	商	} merchant
jin	人	
tsze	自	self
pěen	便	convenient
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
pěeh	別	other
jin	人	man
ts'ung	從	} between
chung	中	
pa	把	} monopolize.
che.	持	

The person in charge of the goods may assist the Custom-house attendants in examining, by particularising to them the number, value, weight, and measurement of the goods named in the permit.

Kwan	管	Have charge
ho	貨	goods
teih	的	who
jin	人	man
kh'o	可	} may
e	已	
pang	幫	} assist
choh	着	
kwan	關	Custom-house
yih	役	attendants
ch'a	查	} examine
yen	驗	
pa	把	take

tan	單	permit
nuy	內的	inside
teih	的	which
ho	貨	goods
soo	數	number
kēa	價	} price
chih	值	
kin	斤	} weight
lēang	兩	
chang	丈	} measurement
ch'eh	尺	
sēang	詳	} detail
se	細	
shwoh	說	declare
ming.	明	clearly.

He may also point out whether the goods agree with the list contained in the permit or not?

Han	還	Also
kh'o	可	} may
e	已	
che	指	point
shwoh	說	say
ho	貨	} goods
wuh	物	
yü	與	with
tan	單	permit
le	裡	in
so	所	which
kh'ae	開	} contain
teih	的	
tuy	對	agree
puh	不	not
tuy.	對	agree.

He also may select out a few bales for the Custom-house attendants to open and look carefully into.

Yay	也	Also
kh'o	可	} may
e	已	
ch'ow	抽	select
ch'uh	出	out
ke	幾	several
kēen	件	pieces
ch'eh	拆	break
kh'ae	開	open
kay	給	allow
kwan	關	Custom-house
yih	役	attendants
se	細	carefully
kh'an.	看	look.

If the Custom-house attendants insist on opening the entire lot of bales, then beg the owner of the goods to come and remonstrate with them.

T'ang	倘	If
kwan	關	Custom-house
yih	役	attendants
ting	定	} insist
yaou	要	
pa	把	take
koh	各	every
paou	包	bale
ts'euēn	全	entire
soo	數	number
ch'eh	拆	break
kh'ae	開	open

tsew	就	then
ts'ing	請	beg
ho	貨	goods
choo	主	master
kwo	過	pass
lae	來	come
tang	當	} face to face
mëen	面	
le	理	reason
lun.	論	talk.

If they wholly refuse to listen, then have the bales carefully opened.

Joo	如	If
kwo	果	indeed
twan	斷	} on no account
puh	不	
kh'äng	肯	consent
t'ing	聽	listen
tsew	就	then
sëaou	小	} carefully
sin	心	
cheh	拆	break
kh'ae.	開	open.

And when the scrutiny is complete, have them carefully fastened up again, so as to avoid damage or loss.

Kh'an	看	Look
wan	完	complete
tsae	再	again
lew	留	} carefully
sin	心	
kh'wän	捆	fasten
t'o	妥	secure

mëen	免	avoid
tih	得	get
shang	傷	hurt
sun	損	injury
e	遺	} loss.
shih.	失	

If, when discharging the goods, any are found deficient or sea-damaged, a report of the circumstance may be made to the Custom-house, with a request that a memorandum may be inserted in the permit.

Joh	若	If
kh'e	起	discharge
ho	貨	goods
she	時	} time
how	候	
kh'an	看	see
yew	有	have
twan	短	} deficient
shaou	少	
shuy	水	} damp
shih	濕	
tsew	就	then
kh'o	可	} may
e	以	
paou	報	report
kwan	關	Custom-house
ts'ing	請	beg
tsue	在	in
tan	單	permit
shang	上	on
choo	註	insert
ming.	明	clear.

After the examination is over, the "let pass" memorandum given must be carefully retained, to be compared with the Custom-house books when paying duty.

Ch'a	查	Examine
peih	畢	finish
so	所	which
kay	給	give
teih	的	—
fang	放	} let pass
hing	行	
tan	單	permit
ying	應	} must
kae	該	
sēaou	小	} carefully
sin	心	
show	收	} keep by
ts'un	存	
tāng	等	} wait
choh	着	
nah	納	pay
shuy	稅	duty
she	時	time
yu	與	with
kwan	關	Custom-house
poo	簿	books
hoh	簿	reckon
tuy.	對	compare.

Goods must not be examined

in warehouse, as it may be inconvenient for the attendants to be away from their Custom-house, and they may receive bribes.

Ho	貨物不應在棧裏查驗因怕關役離關不便又怕有受賄的情弊	} Goods
wuh		
puh		not
ying		must
tsae		in
chan		warehouse
le		inside
ch'a		} examine
yen		
yin		because
p'a	fear	
kwan	Custom-house	
yih	attendants	
le	away from	
kwan	Custom-house	
puh	not	
pēn	convenient	
yew	also	
p'a	fear	
yew	have	
show	receive	
hwuy	bribe	
teih	of	
ts'ing	} irregularity.	
pe.		

ERRATA.

Page	5.	長	chang	read	ch'ang.
"	"	寬	kwan	"	kh'wan.
"	6.	票	peaou	"	p'eaou.
"	10.	同	tung	"	t'ung.
"	12.	"	"	"	"

TRADE REGULATIONS.

通商條款 T'UNG SHANG T'EAOU KH'WAN.

England was the first of all the nations that entered into Treaty with China for trading purposes.

Koh	各國	Every
kwoh	各國	nation
t'ung	同	with
chung	中國	} China
kwoh	國	
leih	立	make
yoh	約	treaty
t'ung	通	} trade
shang	商	
te	第	No.
yih	一	one
tsew	就	then
she	是	is
ying	英	} England
kwoh	國	
kh'e.	起	begin.

In the 22nd year of Taou-kwang (1842) they made the Treaty of perpetual peace.

Tsze	自	} From
ts'ung	從	
taou	道	} Taou-kwang
kwang	光	
urh	二	two
shih	十	ten
urh	二	two
nëen	年	year
tsae	在	at

nan	南	} Nanking
king	京	
leih	立	} made
lëaou	了	
wan	萬	myriad
nëen	年	year
ho	和	amity
yoh.	約	treaty.

In the following year they further made at Canton the Supplementary treaty and Commercial Regulations.

Tsz'e	次	Next
nëen	年	year
tsae	在	at
yüeh	在	} Canton
tung	東	
yew	又	further
leih	立	made
shen	善	adjust
how	後	after
t'ëaou	條	} treaty
yoh	約	
t'ung	通	} commercial
shang	商	
chang	章	} regulations.
ch'ing.	程	

These three instruments together constituted the rules under which the English trade had been carried on since 1842.

Chay	這	This
san	三	three
kh'wan	款	instrument
hoh	合	join
t'ung	同	together
tsew	就	just
she	是	is
tsze	自	from
urh	二	two
shih	十	ten
urh	二	two
nēen	年	year
e	以	and
how	後	after
tso	做	become
ying	英	England
kwoh	國	
mae	買	trade
mae	賣	
teih	的	of
tsih	則	rule.
je.	例	

In the 24th year (1844), the United States of America also made a Treaty at Wang-hëa in Canton.

Urh	二	Two
shih	十	ten
sze	四	four
nēen	年	year
may	美	America
kwoh	國	
yew	又	also
tsae	在	at

kwang	廣	Canton
tung	東	
wang	望	Wang-hëa
hëa	夏	
leih	立	made
lëaou	了	
ho	和	amity
yoh.	約	treaty.

France likewise made a Treaty that year at Whampoa in Canton.

Chay	這	That
nēen	年	year
fah	法	France
lan	蘭	
se	西	likewise
yay	也	
tsae	在	at
kwang	廣	Canton
tung	東	
hwang	黃	Whampoa
p'oo	浦	
leih	立	made
yoh.	約	treaty.

Their treaties in the main resembled that made by England.

Ta	大	Generally
lëoh	畧	
ho	和	with
ying	英	England
kwoh	國	
teih	的	's
sëang	相	similar.
t'ung.	同	

In the 8th year of Hëen-fung (1858), in consequence of disagreements between England and China having gradually accumulated in the course of several years, the old treaty was revised at Tëentsin.

Taou	到了	}	Until
läou	了		
hëen	咸	}	Hëen-fung
fung	豐		
pah	八	}	eight
nëen	年		
yin	因	}	because
wei	爲		
ying	英	}	England
hwa	華		
läang	兩	}	two
kwoh	國		
soo	數	}	several
nëen	年		
che	之	}	of
këen	間		
tsëen	漸	}	gradually
tsëen	漸		
puh	不	}	not
hoh	合		
yew	又	}	agree
tsae	在		
t'ëen	天	}	at
tsin	津		
ch'ung	重	}	Tëentsin
sew	修		
kew	舊	}	revise
yoh.	約		
	約		treaty.

And it was not till the tenth year of Hëen-fung, that ratifications were exchanged at the capital.

Tan	耽	}	Delay
koh	擱		
taou	到	}	till
hëen	咸		
fung	豐	}	Hëen-fung
shih	十		
nëen	年	}	ten
ts'ae	纔		
tsae	在	}	year
king	京		
le	裡	}	then
läang	兩		
sëang	相	}	at
woo	互		
hwan.	換	}	Capital
	換		
	兩	}	two
	相		
	互	}	mutual
	換		
	換	}	exchanged.
	換		

A supplementary convention was likewise entered into.

Yew	又	}	Also
ling	另		
leih	立	}	further
läou	了		
suh	續	}	made
tsäng	增		
t'ëaou	條	}	supplementary
yoh.	約		
	約	}	added
	約		
	條	}	treaty.
	約		

And now trade will always be carried on under the provisions of these instruments.

Hëen	現	}	Now
tsae	在		

t'ung } 通 } trade
 shang } 商 }
 too } 都 } entirely
 yaou } 要 } require
 chaou } 照 } according
 chay } 這 }
 ko } 個 } this
 le } 例 } law
 hing. } 行 } carried on.

America and France also revised their Treaties at Tientsin about the same time.

Mei } 美 }
 kwoh } 國 } America
 fah } 法 }
 lan } 蘭 }
 se } 西 } France
 kwoh } 國 }
 yay } 也 } also
 tsew } 就 } then
 t'ung } 同 } same
 she } 時 } time
 tsae } 在 } at
 t'ëen } 天 }
 tsin } 津 } Tëen-tsin
 ch'ung } 重 }
 sew } 修 } revise
 ho } 和 }
 yoh. } 約 } treaty.

Russia likewise made a new treaty.

Wo } 俄 }
 lo } 羅 } Russia
 sze } 斯 }
 kwoh } 國 }

yay } 也 } also
 yew } 有 } have
 sin } 新 } new
 leih } 立 } made
 t'ëaou } 條 }
 yoh. } 約 } treaty.

At present there are altogether four nations who have treaties.

Hëen } 現 }
 tsae } 在 } Now
 t'ung } 通 }
 shang } 商 } trade
 teih } 的 } which
 kung } 共 } altogether
 yew } 有 } have
 sze } 四 } four
 kwoh } 國 } nation
 she } 是 } is
 yew } 有 } have
 ho } 和 }
 yoh } 約 } treaty
 teih. } 的 } —

The English treaty has altogether 56 articles.

Ying } 英 }
 kwoh } 國 } England
 t'ëaou } 條 }
 yoh } 約 } treaty
 le } 裡 }
 t'ow } 頭 } inside
 kung } 共 } altogether
 yew } 有 } have
 woo } 五 } five
 shih } 十 } ten

lëuh 六 six
kh'wan. 款 article.

The matters treated of in it are very numerous, and it gives advantages to both contracting parties.

Nuy 內 } Within
chung 中 }
so 所 } which
seu 所叙 } treat of
teih 的 }
sze 事情 } matters
ts'ing 情 }
hän 狠 very
to 多 many
pe 彼 that
ts'ze 此 this
lëang 兩 two
kwoh 國 nation
too 都 both
yew 有 have
haou 好 }
ch'oo. 處 } advantage.

The Treaty formerly made at Nanking is to remain in force, but the supplementary and Regulations of trade made at Canton are abrogated.

Ts'ung 從 }
ts'ëen 前 } Formerly
tsae 在 } at
nan 在 }
king 南 } Nanking
leih 京 }
teih 立 } made
的 } which

wan 萬年 myriad
nëen 年 year
ho 和 amity
yoh 約 treaty
jing 仍 as
kew 舊 of old
tsun 遵 }
hing 行 } obey
pa 把 take
tsae 在 }
kwang 廣 } Canton
tung 東 }
leih 立 } made
teih 的 } which
t'ung 通 }
shang 商 } commercial
chang 章 }
ch'ing 程 } regulations
shen 善 adjust
how 後 after
t'ëaou 條 }
yoh 約 } treaty
lëang 兩 two
yang 樣 kind
ch'oo 除 }
sëaou. 銷 } abrogate.

England and China may each appoint a high officer to reside at the other's capital city.

Ying 英 England
hwa 華 China
lëang 兩 two
kwoh 國 nation
pe 彼 that

ts'ze	此	this
too	都	both
chun	准	allow
koh	各	each
p'ae	派	appoint
ta	大	great
yüen	員	officer
woo	互	mutual
hwan	換	exchange
choo	駐	} reside
chah	劄	
läng	兩	two
kwoh	國	nation
king	京	capital
chung.	中	in.

All particulars relating to the mode of receiving the high officers appointed by either nation to reside at the Capitals,—to their treatment,—to the rules for their going and staying, and passing to and fro,—to the mode of sending their official correspondence, &c. are clearly set forth in the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th articles of the Treaty.

Choo	駐	} Reside
chah	劄	
king	京	capital
chung	中	in
teih	的	who
läng	兩	two
kwoh	國	nation
ta	大	great
yüen	員	officer

tsëeh	接	receive
këen	見	see
kh'wan	欸	} treat
tae	待	
hing	行	travel
choo	住	reside
lae	來	come
wang	往	go
kh'e	寄	} send
sung	送	
kung	公	public
wän	文	documents
koh	各	every
yang	樣	kind
teih	的	of
ts'ing	情	} particulars
tsëeh	節	
too	都	all
tsae	在	at
te	第	number
san	三	three
sze	四	four
woo	五	five
lëuh	六	six
t'ëaou	條	article
le	裡	in
shwoh	說	state
ming	明	clearly
läou.	了	—

England will appoint English officers to reside at the ports of China as Consuls, and the Chinese officers must treat them with consideration.

Ying 英國 } England
 kwoh 國 }
 p'ae 派 appoint
 ying 英 English
 kwan 官 officers
 choo 駐 }
 chah 劄 } reside
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 kēang 港 }
 kh'ow 口 } port
 tso 做 be
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 teih 的 —
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 kwan 官 officers
 ying 應 }
 tang 當 } must
 ts'ung 從 }
 yew 優 } liberal
 sēang 相 }
 tae. 待 } treat.

The comparative rank, modes of visiting, and styles of correspondence of English and Chinese officers are all clearly defined, so that neither party need be wanting in courtesy, or make a mistake.

Ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 kwan 官 officer
 t'ung 同 with

chung 中國 } China
 kwoh 國 }
 kwan 官 officer
 pe 彼 that
 tsz'e 此 this
 teih 的 of
 p'in 品 }
 keih 級 } grade
 tsēeh 接 receive
 kēen 見 see
 kung 公 public
 wān 文 document
 lae 來 come
 wang 往 go
 koh 各 every
 le 禮 ceremony
 too 都 all
 e 已 already
 ting 定 settle
 ming 明 clearly
 lēang 兩 both
 pēen 邊 side
 tsung 總 certainly
 puh 不 not
 che 致 occasion
 yew 有 have
 kh'ēen 欠 fail
 le 禮 courtesy
 ts'o 錯 }
 woo. 悞 } mistake.

Englishmen originally resided at five ports for trading purposes, namely, Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai; but now six new ones have been opened,

namely, Newchwang, T'een-tsin, T'ang-chow, Tae-wan, Swatow, and Haenin, which are to be resided at on the same terms as the five old ones.

Ying	英人	English man
jin	原	originally
yüen	在	at
tsae	廣	Canton
kwang	東	
tung	厦	Amoy
hëa	門	
mǎn	福	Foochow
fuh	州	
chow	州	Ningpo
ning	寧	
po	波	Shanghai
shang	上	
hae	海	five
woo	五	
ch'oo	處	place
keu	居	dwell
choo	住	
mae	買	trade
mae	賣	
hëen	現	now
tsae	在	
yew	又	further
ling	另	besides
kh'ae	開	opened
lëaou	了	
sin	新	new
këang	港	port
lëuh	六	six
ch'oo	處	place

tsew	就	just
she	是	is
new	牛	Newchwang
chwang	庄	
t'ëen	天	T'ientsin
tsin	津	
t'ang	登	T'angchow
chow	州	
t'ae	臺	Formosa
wan	灣	
ch'au	潮	Swatow
chow	州	
kh'ëung	瓊	Haenan
chow	州	
yay	也	also
chaou	照	according to
ts'ung	從	formerly
ts'ëen	前	
woo	五	five
kh'ow	口	ports
yih	一	one
lëuh	律	category
pan	辦	arrange.
le	理	

Englishmen may rent land or buy houses at all the ports new and old, either for purposes of residence or trade, just as they please.

Sin	新	New
kew	舊	old
koh	各	every
këang	港	port
kh'ow	口	
too	都	all

chun	准	allow
ying	英	English
jin	人	man
tsoo	租	rent
te	地	land
mae	買	buy
fang	房	houses
keu	居	} dwell
choo	住	
mow	貿	} trade
yih	易	
jin	任	allow
ts'ung	從	follow
tsze	自	self
péen.	便	convenience.

The Protestant and Roman Catholic creeds hold the practice of virtue as the basis of their faith: should Englishmen teach the doctrines of either, or the Chinese learn them, the local officers must protect them, and on no account offer the slightest hindrance.

Yay	耶	} Jesus
soo	蘇	
kéaou	教	doctrine
t'èen	天	Heaven
choo	主	Lord
kéaou	教	doctrine
yüen	原	originally
she	是	is
hing	行	do
shen	善	right
wei	爲	as

pän	本	basis
ying	英	English
jin	人	man
ch'üen	傳	disseminate
kéaou	教	doctrine
hwa	華	Chinese
jin	人	man
tsin	進	enter
kéaou	教	doctrine
te	地	} local
fang	方	
kwan	官	officers
too	都	all
ying	應	} must
kae	該	
paou	保	} protect
hoo	護	
twan	斷	} on no account
puh	不	
chun	准	allow
yew	有	have
sze	絲	filament
haou	毫	hair
kin	禁	} prohibit.
che.	止	

Englishmen are at liberty to travel in the interior for trade or recreation, only they must have passports; if they be found without passports, or if they offend the laws, the local officers may send them for punishment to the nearest Consul: the local officers must not take on themselves to punish such persons, neither may they oppress or insult them.

Ying	英	English
jin	人	man
too	都	all
chun	准	allow
tsin	進	enter
nuy	內地	interior
te		
hing	行	travel
tsow		
yew	遊	recreation
wan		
mae	買	trade
mae		
tsung	總	only
yaou	要	require
yew	有	have
chih	執照	passport
chaou		
joh	若	if
woo	無	no
chih	執照	passport
chaou		
hwoh	或	or
yew	有	have
fan	犯	offend
tsuy	罪	crime
tsew	就	then
chun	准	allow
te	地方	local
fang		
kwan	官	officers
kae	解	send
sung	送	

foo	附近	neighbouring
kin		
ling	領事官	Consul
sze		
kwan	官辦理	adjudicate
pan		
le	不准	not
puh		
chun	地方	local
te		
fang	官	officers
kwan		
shen	擅	presume
hing	行	act
tsze	自	self
pan	辦	adjudicate
yay	也	moreover
puh	不	not
nang	能	can
tsaou	躁	oppress
t'ah		
ling	凌辱	insult.
juh.		

English ships may enter the Yangtze River, as far as Hankow, and trade backwards and forwards throughout its course.

Ying	英國	England
kwoh	國	
ch'üen	船	vessel
chun	准	allow
tsin	進	enter
yang	揚	Yangtze
tsze	子	

kēang	江	river
yih	一	} all along
tae	帶	
taou	到	to
han	漢	} Hankow
kh'ow	口	
wei	爲	as
che	止	limit
lae	來	come
wang	往	go
mae	買	} trade.
mae.	賣	

On the river will be established three Custom-house ports for facilitating examination.

Tsae	在	At
kēang	江	river
le	裡	in
yaou	要	will
sheh	設	establish
san	三	three
ch'oo	處	places
kwan	關	Custom-house
kh'ow	口	ports
e	以	for
pēn	便	convenience
ke	稽	} examine.
ch'a.	查	

Englishmen buying land or hiring houses at the ports or in the interior must do so at the market rate of the place, in which the transaction occurs, and neither party will be allowed to extort.

Ying 英 English

jin	人	man
hwoh	或	either
tsae	在	at
kēang	在	} port
kh'ow	口	
hwoh	或	or
tsae	在	at.
nuy	內	} interior
te	地	
tsoo	租	rent
te	地	land
tsaou	造	build
fang	房	house
ying	應	must
chaou	照	according
pān	本	that
ch'oo	處	place
she	市	market
kēa	價	price
e	議	negotiate
ting	定	settle
pe	彼	that
tsz'e	此	this
too	都	both
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
leh	勒	} extort.
kh'ang.	捐	

If Englishmen hire Chinese, no matter for what object, so long as it is not against the law, the Chinese officials may not prohibit their so doing.

Ying 英 English

jin 人 man

koo	僱	hire
yung	用	employ
hwa	華	Chinese
jin	人	man
woo	無	no matter
lun		
tsao	做	do
shin	甚	what
mo		
sze	事	business
ts'ing		
joh	若	if
muh	沒	not
yew	有	have
wei	違	break
le	例	law
chung	中	China
kwoh		
kwan	官	officers
yüen		
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
kin	禁	prohibit.
che.		

Englishmen are at liberty to hire coolies and boats for the conveyance of their merchandize at their option, and if there be no smuggling or evasion of duty, the Chinese officers must not offer the slightest interference.

Ying	英	English
jin	人	man
koo	僱	hire
foo	夫	coolie

koo	僱	hire
ch'üen	船	boat
t'ëaou	挑	carry
poh	剝	convey
ho	貨	merchandize
wuh		
too	都	all
jin	任	at liberty
p'ing		
tsze	自	self
pëen,	便	convenience
joo	如	if
kwo	果	indeed
muh	沒	not
yew	有	have
t'ow	偷	evade
low	漏	
tsow	走	smuggle
sze		
hwa	華	Chinese
kwan	官	officer
puh	不	not
chun	准	permit
sze	絲	filament
haou	毫	hair
kan	干	interfere.
yu.		

All matters affecting the persons or property of Englishmen come under the cognizance of the Consul.

Ying	英	English
min	民	people
fan	凡	all

yew 有 have
 kwan 關 } concern
 sheh 涉 }
 sze 事 } affair
 ts'ing 情 }
 puh 不 not
 lun 論 matter
 jin 人 man
 ch'an 產 property
 too 都 all
 kwuy 歸 revert
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 kwan 官 }
 kwan 管 see to
 pan. 辦 arrange.

If Englishmen break the law in China, their trial and punishment must be conducted by the Consul, according to the law of his own country.

Joh 若 If
 ying 英 English
 jin 人 man
 tsae 在 at
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 fan 犯 break
 fah 法 law
 kwuy 歸 revert
 ying 英 }
 kwoh 國 } England
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 chaou 照 according to
 pán 本 his own

kwoh 國 nation
 le 例 law
 ch'a 查 examine
 pan. 辦 adjudicate.

If Chinese trespass against Englishmen, then it devolves upon the Chinese authorities to adjudicate the matter.

Joh 若 If
 hwa 華 Chinese
 jin 人 man
 kan 干 } trespass
 fan 犯 }
 ying 英 English
 jin 人 man
 ying 應 must
 kwuy 歸 revert
 hwa 華 Chinese
 kwan 官 officer
 pan 辦 }
 le. 理 } arrange.

If an Englishman is injured by a Chinese, he must apply to the Consul for redress; if a Chinese is injured by an Englishmen, he too may petition the Consul to look into the case, whereupon the Consul must give him proper justice; should the Consul be unable to settle the case satisfactorily, he may request the Chinese authorities to go into it with him in order to arrive at a just decision.

Joh 若 If
 ying 英 English

jin	人	man
show	受	receiye
hwa	華	Chinese
jin	人	man
ts'an	殘	} injury
hae	害	
ying	應	} must
tang	當	
pin	稟	petition
ling	領	} Consul
sze	事	
kwan	官	} arrange,
pan	辦	
le,	理	
joh	若	if
hwa	華	Chinese
jin	人	man
show	受	receiye
ying	英	English
jin	人	man
teih	的	of
ts'an	殘	} injury
hae	害	
yay	也	also
chun	准	permit
pin	稟	petition
ling	領	} Consul
sze	事	
kwan	官	} examine
ch'a	查	
pan	辦	arrange
ling	領	} Consul
sze	事	
kwan	官	

ying	應	} must
tang	當	
ping	秉	} equitably
kung	公	
tae	代	for
pan	辦	arrange
joo	如	} if
joh	若	
puh	不	not
nǎng	能	can
léaou	了	} terminate
kéeh	結	
chun	准	allow
kh'e	其	him
ts'ing	請	request
t'ung	同	with
hwa	華	Chinese
kwan	官	officer
kung	公	} equitably
p'ing	平	
pan	辦	} arrange.
le.	理	

If Chinese criminals escape to the shore, or on board ship at Hongkong, Chinese officers are permitted to write officially to the English authorities to find and seize them, and, if they be really guilty, they must be delivered up forthwith. If criminals escape to English houses or vessels at the trading ports, application must also be made to the Consul to deliver them back to their own authorities for punishment.

Chung	中國	}	China
kwoh	國		
fan	犯	}	criminal
jin	人		
hwoh	或	}	if
yew	有		
t'au	逃	}	run
tsae	在		
hëang	香港	}	Hongkong
këang	港		
ngan	岸	}	shore
shang	上		
ch'üen	船	}	ship
shang	上		
teih	的	}	—
chun	准		
hwa	華	}	Chinese
kwan	官		
chaou	照	}	address
hwuy	會		
ying	英	}	English
kwan	官		
ch'a	查	}	find
na,	拏		
joo	如果	}	if
kwo	實		
shih	是	}	truly
she	有		
yew	罪	}	have
tsuy	應		
ying	當	}	must
tang	立		
leih	刻	}	instantly
kh'ih	刻		

këaou	交	deliver	
ch'uh,	出	out	
joh	若	if	
she	是	is	
ta'ou	逃	run	
tsae	在	at	
t'ung	通	}	trade
shang	商		
këang	港	}	port
kh'ow	口		
ying	英	English	
ch'üen	船	vessel	
ying	英	English	
fang	房	house	
teih	的	—	
yay	也	also	
yaou	要	must	
ts'ing	請	beg	
ling	領	}	Consul
sze	事		
kwan	官	}	Consul
këaou	交		
ch'uh	出	deliver	
hwan	還	out	
pän	本	back	
kwan	官	own	
sin	官	officer	
pän.	訊	examine	
	辦	punish.	

If the subjects of either nation become indebted to or defraud those of the other, the officer having jurisdiction over the defaulter, must diligently sue for and recover the property.

Lëang	兩	Two
kwoh	國	nation
jin	人	man
pe	彼	that
tsz'e	此	this
joo	如	if
kwo	果	indeed
yew	有	have
kh'ëen	欠	owe
chang	賬	account
kh'wang	誑	defraud
p'ëen	騙	
teih	的	of
sze	事	matter
pän	本	own
kwan	管	jurisdiction
teih	的	of
kwan	官	officer
ying	應	must
tang	當	
jin	認	diligently
chin	真	
ch'a	查	examine
ch'uh	出	out
lae	來	come
chuy	追	recover
hwan.	還	restore.

If Chinese get into debt at Hongkong, the recovery of such debt will devolve on the Hongkong authorities; and if the debtor should escape to Chinese territory, and he be ascertained to possess property there, the Chinese officers and Consul together

will take steps to arrange the matter equitably.

Chung	中	} China
kwoh	國	
jin	人	man
tsae	在	at
hëang	在	} Hongkong
këang	香	
kae	該	} owing
läou	了	
chang	賬	accounts
ying	應	must
kwuy	歸	revert
hëang	香	} Hongkong
këang	港	
te	地	} local
fang	方	
kwan	官	officers
ch'a	查	examine
chuy	追	recover
joh	若	if
she	是	is
kae	該	owe
chang	賬	accounts
teih	的	who
jin	人	man
t'au	逃	run
tsae	在	in
nuy	在	inner
te	內	land
che	地	} know
taou	知	
t'a	道	he
yew	他	have

ch'an	產業	}	property
nēeh			
hwa	華	}	Chinese
kwan	官		
ling	領	}	officer
sze	事		
kwan	官	}	Consul
hwuy	會		
t'ung	同	}	together
sheh	設		
fah	法	}	adopt
kung	公		
p'ing	平	}	equitably
pan	辦		
le.	理	}	manage.

The persons, families, and property of Englishmen living in China, must have the constant protection of the Chinese authorities, so as to prevent them from suffering any kind of harm. If incendiarism, wholesale plunder, and such like, take place, the Chinese authorities must use their utmost effort to suppress the out-break, and punish the offenders most severely.

Ying	英	English
jin	人	man
choo	住	live
tsae	在	in
chung	中	China
kwoh		
teih	的	who
so	所	that which

yew	有身	}	have
shin			
kēa	家	}	person
ch'an			
nēeh	產	}	family
te			
fang	業	}	property
kwan			
ying	地	}	local
kae			
she	方	}	officer
she			
paou	官	}	must
hoo			
puh	應	}	constantly
che			
show	該	}	protect
jin			
teih	時	}	not
ts'an			
hae	時	}	come about
joo			
kwo	保	}	receive
ch'uh			
lāou	護	}	man
fang			
ho	不	}	of
ts'ang			
kēeh	致	}	destroy
teih			
sze	受	}	injure
ts'ing			
hwa	人	}	if
kwan			
teih	的	}	indeed
ts'ing			
hwa	殘	}	happen
kwan			
teih	害	}	set
ts'ing			
hwa	如	}	fire
kwan			
teih	果	}	plunder
ts'ing			
hwa	出	}	of
kwan			
teih	了	}	matter
ts'ing			
hwa	放	}	Chinese
kwan			
teih	火	}	officer
ts'ing			
hwa	搶	}	Chinese
kwan			
teih	劫	}	officer
ts'ing			
hwa	的	}	Chinese
kwan			
teih	事	}	officer
ts'ing			
hwa	情	}	Chinese
kwan			
teih	華	}	officer
ts'ing			
hwa	官	}	Chinese
kwan			

noo 努力 exert
 leih 力 strength
 t'an 彈 suppress
 yah 壓
 yen 嚴 }
 yen 嚴 } very severely
 teih 的 }
 chung 重 heavy
 pan. 辦 punish.

In all cases where English vessels are plundered by pirates in the China seas, the local authorities must also in like manner discover and punish the robbers,

Fan 凡 All
 she 是 is
 ying 英 English
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 tsae 在 in
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 yang 洋 }
 mēen 面 } seas
 yu 遇 meet
 taou 盜 pirate
 ts'ang 搶 }
 kēeh 劫 } plunder
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 te 地 }
 fang 方 } local
 kwan 官 officer
 yay 也 also
 ying 應 must

yih 一 }
 lēuh 律 } same rule
 t'e 替 for
 t'a 他 him
 ch'a 查 examine
 pan. 辦 punish.

If an English vessel is wrecked or stranded in the Chinese seas, or runs in to any part of the coast in distress, the local authorities must in every case afford ample protection and relief, and send the ship-wrecked crews to the nearest port, where there is a Consul.

Joh 若 If
 she 是 is
 ying 英 English
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 tsae 在 at
 chung 中 }
 kwoh 國 } China
 yang 洋 }
 mēen 面 } seas
 t'ang 倘 if
 yew 有 have
 sun 損 }
 hwae 壞 } break
 koh 擱 }
 ts'ēen 淺 } strand
 hwoh 或 or
 she 是 is
 yin 因 because
 tsau 遭 meet
 nan 難 difficulty

teih	的	of
yüen	緣	cause
koo	故	
she	駛	sail
tsin	進	enter
yüen	沿海	sea coast
hae	海	no
puh	不	
lun	論	matter
shin	甚	what
mo	麼	
te	地	place
fang	方	
hwa	華	Chinese
kwan	官	
ying	應	must
kae	該	
t'o	妥	safely
tang	當	
paou	保	protect
hoo	護	
chow	購	relieve
tse	濟	
këam	解	send
sun	送	
foo	附	neighbouring
kin	近	
yew	有	have
ling	領	
sze	事	Consul
kwan	官	
teih	的	which
këang	港	
kh'ow.	口	port

Englishmen who import and export merchandise must in every case pay duty as per tariff. If merchants of other nations enjoy any exemption from or diminution of a fixed duty, Englishmen cannot be called on to pay any more than they.

Ying	英	English
jin	人	men
fan	販	convey
yün	運	
ho	貨	goods
wuh	物	
tsin	進	enter
kh'ow	口	port
ch'uh	出	leave
kh'ow	口	port
too	都	all
yaou	要	require
chaou	照	according
shuy	稅	tariff
tsih	則	
nah	納	pay
shuy	稅	duty
joh	若	if
she	是	is
pëeh	別	other
kwoh	國	nation
shang	商	mercha
jin	人	
yew	有	have
mëen	免	exempt
këen	減	diminish

shuy 稅 } duties
 hēang 餉 }
 teih 的 } of
 yang 的 } kind
 tsze 樣子 }
 puh 不能 } not
 nāng 叫 } may
 kēau 叫 } call on
 ying 英 } English
 jin 人 } man
 pe 比 } compare
 t'a 他 } him
 to 多 } more
 ch'uh. 出 } pay.

There is a settled period when duties on goods become due; in the case of import goods, they are considered as due on landing, and in the case of export goods on shipment.

Kae 該 } Owing
 shuy 稅 } duty
 yew 有 } have
 yih 一 }
 ting 定 } fixed
 teih 的 }
 hēen 限 } time,
 kh'e, 期 }
 tsin 進 } import
 kh'ow 口 }
 ho 貨 } goods
 shang 上 } ascend
 ngan 岸 } shore
 teih 的 } of

she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 swan 算 } reckon
 kae 該 } owing
 wan 完 } pay
 lēau 了 } —
 ch'uh 出 }
 kh'ow 口 } export
 ho 貨 } goods
 bēa 下 } descend
 ts'ang 艙 } hold
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 swan 算 } reckon
 kae 該 } ought
 wan 完 } pay
 lēau 了 } —

According to the tariff formerly fixed under the treaty of Nanking, duties on import and export goods were imposed, as a general rule, at the rate of five per cent *ad valorem*; now however, owing to the decrease in value of many articles of merchandise, the old established tariff of duties is revised and corrected.

Ts'ung 從 } Formerly
 ts'ēn 前 }
 tsae 在 } at
 kēang 江 } Nanking
 ning 寧 }
 leih 立 } establish
 yoh 約 } treaty

teih	的	of
shuy	稅	} tariff
taih	則	
ch'uh	出口	} export
kh'ow	口	
tsin	進口	} import
kh'ow	口	
teih	的	of
koh	各	every
ho	貨	goods
ta	大	} generally
kae	概	
chaou	照	according to
she	市	market
kēa	價	price
mei	每	each
pih	百	hundred
lēang	兩	tael
ch'ow	抽	tax
yin	銀	money
woo	五	five
lēang	兩	tael
how	後	} afterwards
lae	來	
yin	因	} because
wei	為	
yang	樣	} every sort
yang	樣	
ho	貨	goods
kēa	價	price
to	多	much
yew	有	have
kēn	減	diminish
shaou	少	less

so	所以	} therefore
e	以	
pa	把	take
kew	舊	old
leih	立	establish
teih	的	which
shuy	稅	} tariff
tsih	則	
ch'ung	重	again
sin	新	new
kae	改	alter
ching	正	correct
lāou.	了	—

At the end of ten years after the conclusion of the treaty, either of the contracting parties may demand a further revision of the tariff and commercial articles. If no demand be made within six months of the expiration of the term of ten years, the tariff shall be regarded as good for ten years more, and so it shall go on for every future term of ten years.

Leih	立	Conclude
yoh	約	treaty
che	之	of
how	後	after
e	以	take
shih	十	ten
nēn	年	year
wei	為	be
kh'e	期	term
lēang	兩	two
kwoh	國	nation

pe 彼 that
 ts'ze 此 this
 too 都 either
 chun 准 may
 tsae 再 again
 ts'ing 請 beg
 pa 把 take
 shuy 稅 }
 tsih 則 } tariff
 lēen 連 with
 t'ung 通 }
 shang 商 } commercial
 koh 各 every
 kh'wan 款 article
 ch'ung 重 again
 sin 新 new
 kae 改 alter
 ching 正 correct
 hēen 限 term
 mwan 滿 complete
 che 之 of
 how 後 after
 joh 若 if
 she 是 is
 kwo 過 pass
 kh'e 期 term
 lēuh 六 }
 ko 個 } six
 yüeh 月 month
 puh 不 not
 ts'ing 請 beg
 kae 改 alter
 ching 正 correct
 tsew 就 then

swan 算 reckon
 she 是 is
 yew 又 further
 shih 十 ten
 nēen 年 year
 haou 好 good
 yung 用 use
 e 以 }
 how 後 } afterwards
 too 都 ever
 yaou 要 require
 chaou 照 according to
 chay 這 this
 hēen 限 }
 kh'e 期 } term
 wei 爲 be
 shwae. 率 model

Hitherto in the payment of transit duties, there has been no settled rule as to the place of levy, the amount of duty taken, and the persons entitled to impose it, and in consequence the trade has suffered much damage. For the future, if English merchants when purchasing goods in the interior, or conveying them for sale up country, contemplate paying the total amount of transit duties leviable on any merchandize in one payment, so as to avoid separate payments at every several station, they will be at liberty to suit themselves, and do so.

Yih	一 向 內 地 納 稅 所 納 的 地 方 所 納 的 數 目 所 納 的 人 都 沒 有 一 定 故 此 買 賣 狠 吃 了 大 虧	Hitherto interior take duty that take which place that take which amount that take which man all not have certain on account of this trade very received great damage	tsëang	將來	hereafter	
hëang			dan	lae	英	English
nuy			ch'ien	ying	商	merchant
te			sh'eh	shang	在	at
nah			ho	tsae	內	} interior
shuy			ts'ui	nuy	地	
so			yih	te	買	buy
nah			di	mae	貨	goods
teih			wo	ho	或	or
te			di	hwoh	是	is
fang	di	she	運	carry		
so	o	yün	貨	goods		
nah	gung	ho	進	enter		
teih	yih	tsin	內	} interior		
soo	ch'ien	nuy	地			
muh	ts'ui	te	賣	sell		
so	tun	mae	要	wish		
nah	ts'ui	yaou	想	contemplate		
teih	ch'ien	sëang	把	take		
jin	ts'ui	pa	共	} total		
too	se	kung	總			
muh	ts'ui	tsung	的	of		
yew	ho	teih	稅	duty		
yih	ch'ien	shuy	餉	} make		
ting	ch'ien	hëang	作			
koo	yih	ts'oh	一	one		
ts'ze	wo	yih	回	time		
mae	yih	hwuy	完	} pay		
mae	ts'ui	wan	了			
hän	tun	läou	免	avoid		
oh'ih	gung	mëen	得	obtain		
läou	gung	tih	在	at		
ta	yih	tsae	各	every		
k'wuy	di	koh				

tsze 子 } station
 kh'ow 口 }
 yih 一 one
 fun 分 part
 yih 一 one
 fun 分 part
 teih 的 —
 wan 完 } pay
 nah 納 }
 t'ing 聽 allow
 kh'e 其 them
 tsze 自 own
 pēen. 便 convenience.

Every vessel entering a port must pay tonnage dues. If her burthen be above 150 tons, she must pay dues at the rate of 4 mace per ton. If her burthen be 150 tons or under, she must pay at the rate of one mace per ton. Vessels which pass to and fro between the ports including Hong-kong, may on receipt of a certificate from the Customs, pay their dues only once in four months, the term of exemption to commence from the date of the certificate.

Koh 各 Every
 ying 英 English
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 tsin 進 enter
 kh'ow 口 port
 ying 應 } must
 tang 當 }

kēaou 交 deliver
 nah 納 pay
 ch'üen 船 ship
 ch'aou 鈔 dues
 joh 若 if
 chwang 裝 carry
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 woo 五 five
 shih 十 ten
 tun 墩 ton
 e 以上 } above
 shang 上 }
 teih 的 which
 ch'üen 的船 ship
 mei 每 each
 tun 墩 ton
 kēaou 交 deliver
 ch'aou 鈔 dues
 yin 銀 money
 sze 四 four
 ts'een 錢 mace
 joh 若 if
 she 是 is
 chwang 裝 carry
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred
 woo 五 five
 shih 十 ten
 tun 墩 ton
 ching 整 exactly
 ping 並 and
 yih 一 one
 pih 百 hundred

woo	五	five
shih	十	ten
tun	噸	ton
e	下	} below
hēa	每	
may	噸	each
tun	交	ton
kēaou	銀	deliver
ch'au	鈔	dues
yin	銀	money
yih	一	one
ts'ēn	錢	mace
joh	若	if
ch'üen	船	ship
tsae	在	at
t'ung	通	} commercial
shang	商	
koh	各	all
kh'ow	口	port
e	以	} and
keih	及	
hēang	香	} Hongkong
kēang	港	
lae	來	come
wang	往	go
chun	准	allow
kh'e	其	then
paou	報	report
kwan	關	Custom-house
ling	領	receive
chaou	照	certificate
e	以	take
sze	四	} four
ko	個	

yüeh	月	month
wei	爲	be
kh'e	期	term
wan	完	pay
ch'üen	船	ship
ch'au	鈔	dues
yih	一	one
ts'ze	次	time
sze	四	} four
ko	個	
yüeh	月	month
teih	的	of
kh'e	期	term
she	是	is
kay	給	give
chaou	照	certificate
teih	的	of
jih	日	} day
tsze	子	
kh'e	起	begin
swan.	算	reckon.

All boats which carry passengers, baggage, letters, eatables, or articles not subjects to duty, need pay no tonnage dues. But cargo boats which convey any goods properly subject to duty, must pay tonnage dues at the rate of four mace per ton once in every four months.

Tae	帶	Carry
kh'ih	客	passenger
teih	的	which
tae	帶	carry

hing	行李	}	baggage
le			
teih	的	}	which
tae			
shoo	帶	}	carry
sin			
teih	書	}	letter
tae			
ch'ih	信的	}	which
shih			
teih	帶	}	carry
tae			
ch'ih	吃	}	eatable
shih			
teih	食的	}	which
tae			
mëen	帶	}	carry
shuy			
ho	免	}	exempt
teih			
koh	稅	}	duty
yang			
t'ing	貨	}	goods
ch'üen			
too	的	}	which
puh			
yung	各	}	every
wan			
ch'üen	樣	}	sort
ch'aou			
joh	艇	}	boat
she			
poh	船	}	vessel
ch'üen			
ch'üen	都	}	all
ch'üen			
ch'üen	不	}	not
ch'üen			
ch'üen	用	}	require
ch'üen			
ch'üen	完	}	pay
ch'üen			
ch'üen	船	}	ship
ch'üen			
ch'üen	鈔	}	due
ch'üen			
ch'üen	若	}	if
ch'üen			
ch'üen	是	}	is
ch'üen			
ch'üen	剝	}	cargo boat
ch'üen			
ch'üen	船	}	carry
ch'üen			
ch'üen	裝	}	carry
ch'üen			
ch'üen	運	}	should
ch'üen			
ch'üen	應	}	pay
ch'üen			
ch'üen	完	}	pay
ch'üen			

shuy	稅	}	duty
hëang			
koh	餉	}	any
ho			
teih	各	}	goods
ying			
tang	貨	}	which
sze			
ko	的	}	must
yüeh			
wan	應	}	four
ch'aou			
yin	當	}	month
yih			
ts'ze	四	}	pay
she			
mei	個	}	dues
tun			
yih	月	}	money
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	完	}	one
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	鈔	}	time
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	銀	}	is
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	一	}	each
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	次	}	ton
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	是	}	one
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	每	}	mace.
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	一	}	mace.
ts'ëen			
ts'ëen	錢	}	mace.
ts'ëen			

After the entry of a vessel into port, if it is contemplated before opening of the hatches to send her elsewhere to trade, she need not pay tonnage dues for the space of two days. On the expiration of the two days, she cannot be allowed any further exemption, no matter whether her hatches are opened or not. Besides tonnage dues no other fees of any kind whatever may be taken.

Ying	英	English
ch'üen	船	ship

tsin	進	enter
kh'ow	口	port
che	之	of
how	後	after
joh	若	if
muh	沒	not
yew	有	have
kh'ae	開	open
ts'ang	艙	hold
sēang	想	contemplate
taou	到	go to
pēeh	別	other
ch'oo	處	place
mae	買	} trade
mae	賣	
teih	准	—
chun	在	allow
tsae	於	at
lēang	兩	two
t'ēen	天	day
che	之	of
nuy	內	inside
puh	不	no
yung	用	need
wan	完	pay
ch'au	鈔	dues
joh	若	if
she	是	is
kwo	過	} passed
lēau	了	
lēang	兩	two
t'ēen	天	day
che	之	of
hōw	後	after

woo	無	no
lun	論	matter
kh'ae	開	open
ts'ang	艙	hold
puh	不	not
kh'ae	開	open
ts'ang	艙	hold
puh	不	not
nāng	能	may
tsae	再	further
mēen	免	exempt
ch'oo	除	besides
ch'au	鈔	dues
yin	銀	money
che	之	of
wae	外	outside
shin	甚	} what
mo	麼	
she	使	} fees
fei	費	
yih	一	} all
kae	概	
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
tsae	再	again
yaou.	要	demand.

The channels at the entrance and exit of the several ports are all beset with hidden dangers, which render them difficult of navigation. The Consuls will in consultation with the local authorities adopt measures for the erection of beacons, light houses, buoys, &c. on the shoal and rocky

places, so that, be it light or dark, vessels which are on the move may see the danger and avoid falling into difficulty.

Koh	各	Every
kh'ow	口	port
ch'uh	出	go out
tsin	進	enter
teih	的	which
shuy	水	water
loo	路	channel
to	多	many
yew	有	have
wei	危	} dangerous
hēen	險	
nan	難	difficult
tsow	走	pass
teih	的	which
ngan	暗	secret
hae	害	injure
ling	領	} Consul
sze	事	
kwan	官	} and
ping	官	
te	並	} local
fang	地	
kwan	方	} officer
hwuy	官	
hwuy	會	} together
t'ung	同	
shēh	設	adopt
fah	法	measure
tsae	在	at
yew	有	have
sha	砂	sand

ts'ēen	淺	shallow
ts'ēaou	礁	reef
shēh	石	rock
teih	的	of
te	地	} place
fang	方	
t'ēen	添	add
shēh	設	establish
pēaou	標	} beacon
kan	杆	
tāng	燈	} light-tower
low	樓	
ping	並	and
foo	浮	} buoy
pēaou	標	
tāng	等	such like
luy	類	kind
yü	預	} prepare
pay	備	
jih	日	day
yay	夜	night
hing	行	move
ch'üen	船	ship
ts'ēaou	瞧	look
kh'an	看	see
mēen	免	avoid
che	致	occasion
yew	有	have
woo.	悞	mistake.

English vessels going in and out of port are at liberty to engage pilots to conduct them in or out; it shall be at the option of the captain to hire whom he likes.

Ying	英	English
ch'üen	船	vessel
tsin	進	enter
ch'uh	出	go out
koh	各	every
kh'ow	口	port
too	都	all
chun	准	allow
koo	僱	hire
yin	引	pilot
shuy	水	
tae	帶	lead
loo	路	way
jin	任	allow
p'ing	憑	
ch'üen	船	captain
choo	主	
tsze	自	self
péen.	便	convenience.

When an English vessel has entered port, the Custom house may depute an officer or subordinate to keep guard, who may consult his own convenience as to living on board the vessel, or in his own boat; his expences must be defrayed by the Custom-house, and he may not demand the smallest fee from the captain.

Ying	英	English
ch'üen	船	vessel
tsin	進	entered
läou	了	
kéang	港	port
kh'ow	口	

chun	准	allow
hae	海	Custom-house
kwan	關	
wei	委	depute
p'ae	派	
yüen	員	officer
yih	役	subordinate
kh'an	看	watch
show	守	guard
hwoh	或	either
choo	住	reside
tsae	在	on
ch'üen	在船	vessel
shang	上	upon
hwoh	或	or
choo	住	reside
tsae	在	at
pän	本	own
t'ing	艇	boat
jin	任	allow
ts'ung	從	follow
kh'e	其	he
péen	便	convenience
yih	一	all
ts'èeh	切	
yung	用	expences
too	度	
yew	由	by
kwan	關	Custom-house
che	支	pay
fah	發	
puh	不	no
näng	能	can
yaou	要	demand

ch'üen 船 } captain
 choo 主 }
 haou 毫 釐 } hair
 le 釐 } cash
 sze 私 } private
 fei. 費 } fee.

After the entry of a vessel into port, the captain must within one day's time carry her register, manifest, &c. to the Consul, who will on the following day report her tonnage and lading to the Custom-house. Should the Captain delay in reporting himself and thus break the law, he will at once be fined. The longer the delay, the heavier will be the penalty, but it must not exceed two hundred taels. If the manifest is erroneously drawn up, the Captain alone will be held responsible.

Ying 英 } English
 ch'üen 船 } vessel
 tsin 進 } entered
 läaou 了 }
 kh'ow 口 } port
 hëen 限 } limit
 yih 一 } one
 jih 日 } day
 nuy 內 } inside
 ch'üen 船 } Captain
 choo 主 }
 pa 把 } take
 ch'üen 船 } vessel

p'ae 牌 } register
 ping 並 } and
 ts'ang 艙 } hold
 kh'ow 口 }
 tan 單 } memorandum
 t'ang 等 } such like
 luy 類 } kind
 sung 送 } send
 këaou 交 } deliver
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 kwan 官 }
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 kwan 官 }
 tsz'e 次 } next
 jih 日 } day
 pa 把 } take
 tun 噸 } ton
 ho 貨 } goods
 teih 的 } of
 soo 數 } list
 muh 目 }
 t'ung 通 } report
 che 知 }
 hae 海 } Custom-house
 kwan 關 }
 joh 若 } if
 ch'üen 船 } Captain
 choo 主 }
 tan 耽 } delay
 koh 擱 }
 wei 違 } break
 le 例 } law

tsew	就	forthwith
fah	罰	fine
jih	日	} day
tsze	子	
yu	逾	more
kew	久	long
fah	罰	fine
yin	銀	money
yu	逾	more
to	多	much
tan	但	but
puh	不	not
näng	能	can
kwo	過	exceed
urh	二	two
pih	百	hundred
läng	兩	taels
ts'ang	艙	} hold
kh'ow	口	
tan	單	memorandum
t'ang	倘	if
yew	有	have
kh'ae	開	draw up
ts'o	錯	wrong
läou	了	—
wei	惟	only
ch'üen	船	} captain
choo	主	
she	是	is
wän.	問	responsible.

After a vessel has been reported on arrival by the Consul to the Custom-house, her hatches may be opened. Should the cap-

tain presume of his own accord to open hatches, before such report has been made, he will be forthwith fined, and all the goods discharged will be confiscated.

Fan	凡	Every
ch'üen	船	vessel
taou	到	arrive
ling	領	} Consul
sze	事	
kwan	官	} report
t'ung	通	
che	知	} Custom-house
hae	海	
kwan	關	
che	之	of
how	後	after
ts'ae	纔	then
chun	准	allow
kh'ae	開	open
ts'ang	艙	hold
joh	若	if
she	是	is
ch'üen	船	} captain
choo	主	
shan	擅	presume
tsze	自	self
sëen	先	first
kh'ae	開	open
tsew	就	forthwith
fah	罰	fine
pa	把	take
so	所	that
kh'e	起	discharge

teih	的 各貨通共入官	which
koh		every
po		goods
t'ung		} all
kung		
juh		} confiscate.
kwan.		

English merchants who want to land or ship goods must also apply for a permit, on receiving which they may proceed to land or ship. Should any landing or shipping of goods be made without a permit, the goods will be in danger of confiscation.

Ying	英商	English merchant
shang	上下	discharge
hēa	} 貨物	ship
ho		goods
wuh	} 也要	also
yay		need
yaou	請	ask
ts'ing	領	receive
ling	} 准單	permit
chun		then
tan	} 纔能	may
ts'ae		then
nāng	} 纔能	may
kow		上下
shang	上下	ship
hēa	若	if
joh	} 沒	not
muh		

yew	有	have
chun	} 准單	permit
tan		
sze	} 私自	stealthily
tsze		
shang	} 上下	discharge
hēa		
tsew	就	then
p'a	怕	fear
show	受	receive
luy	累	involve
juh	} 入官	confiscate.
kwan.		

If any vessel tranship goods without having first received a permit, the Custom-house may confiscate the goods on seizure.

Joo	如果	If
kwo	} 各船	indeed
koh		every
ch'üen	} 剝過	vessel
poh		tranship
kwo	} 貨物	goods
ho		
wuh	} 沒有	not
muh		have
yew	} 先領	first
sēen		receive
ling	} 准單	permit
chun		
tan	} 海關	Custom-house
hae		
kwan		

na 拿 } seize
 choh 着 }
 t'ing 聽 } allow
 kh'e 其 } them
 juh 入 }
 kwan. 官 } confiscate.

When the duties on import and export goods have all been paid, the Custom-house will issue a grand chop, on sight of which the Consul will restore the ship's papers to the Captain, and allow him to set sail.

Tsin 進 Enter
 ch'uh 出 go out
 kh'ow 口 port
 teih 的 of
 ho 貨 goods
 shuy 稅 duty
 too 都 all
 wan 完 pay
 ts'ing 清 clear
 how, 後 after,
 yew 由 by
 hae 海 }
 kwan 關 } Custom-house
 fah 發 }
 kay 給 } issue
 hung 紅 red
 tan, 單 permit,
 ling 領 }
 sze 事 } Consul
 kwan 官 }
 këen 見 }
 këaou, 了 } seen,

tsew 就 then
 pa 把 take
 ch'üen 船 ship
 p'ae 牌 register
 këaou 交 deliver
 hwan 還 back
 ch'üen 船 }
 choo, 主 } Captain,
 chun 准 } allow
 t'a 他 him
 she 駛 }
 hing. 行 } sail.

In all cases where goods have to pay duty *ad valorem*, should the merchant and the examiner of the goods disagree as to their value, both parties may severally call in merchants to value the goods once more in public together, and the highest sum at which they rate the value shall be considered the amount on which to levy the duty.

Fan 凡 All
 yew 有 have
 ngan 按 according to
 koo 估 value
 këa 價 price
 ch'ow 抽 levy
 shuy 稅 duty
 teih 的 which
 ho 貨 }
 wuh, 物 } goods,
 t'ang 倘 if

M



shang	商人	} merchant
jin	人	
t'ung	同	and
yen	驗	examine
ho	貨	goods
jin	人	man
so	所	that which
koo	估	value
teih	的	of
këa	價	} price
ts'ëen	錢	
puh	不	not
tuy,	對	agree,
pe	彼	that
ts'ze	此	this
too	都	both
chun	准	allow
koh	各	each
ts'ing	請	ask
shang	商人	} merchant
jin	人	
t'ung	同	together
kung	公	publicly
tsae	再	again
koo,	估	value,
chaou	照	according to
t'a	他	} they
mǎn	們	
so	所	that which
koo	估	value
teih	的	of
tsuy	最	most
to	多	much
teih	的	of

këa	價	} price,
ts'ëen,	錢	
wei	爲	become
ngih	額	fixed amount
kh'o	科	calculate
shuy.	稅	duty.

In the case of goods whose net weight has to be ascertained, both parties are allowed to select a few cases, break them open, and weigh the contents and casing separately; and duty will be taken on the actual weight of the goods minus the weight of the casing.

Joh	若	If
yew	有	have
ch'oo	除	remove
p'e	皮	casing
swan	算	reckon
kh'ing	輕	light
chung	重	heavy
teih	的	which
ho	貨	} goods,
wuh,	物	
pe	彼	that
ts'ze	此	this
too	都	both
chun	准	allow
koh	各	each
këen	揀	choose
ke	幾	few
sëang	箱	box
ch'eh	拆	break

kh'ae	開	open
fān	分	separate
ch'ing,	秤	weigh,
ch'oo	除	remove
kh'eu	去	go
p'e	皮	casing
teih	的	of
kh'ing	輕	light
chung,	重	heavy,
shih	實	truly
chung	重	heavy
to	多	much
shaou,	少	little,
chaou	照	according to
soo	數	amount
swan	算	reckon
shuy.	稅	duty.

If they disagree in opinion, the merchant will be at liberty within one day's time to apply to the Consul, and beg him to arrange the matter equitably with the Custom-house.

Joo	如	If
kwo	果	indeed
pe	彼	that
ts'ze	此	this
e	意	} opinion
k'een	見	
puh	不	not
t'ung,	同	same,
h'een	限	limit
tsae	在	at
yih	一	one

t'een	天	day
che	之	of
nuy,	內	inside,
jin	任	} allow
p'ing	憑	
shang	商	} merchant
jin	人	
pin	稟	petition
ts'ing	請	request
ling	領	} Consul,
sze	事	
kwan,	官	
hwuy	會	} with
t'ung	同	
hae	海	} Custom-house
kwan	關	
ping	秉	} equitably
kung	公	
l'eaou	料	} arrange.
le.	理	

If goods are damp or damaged, duty must be reckoned on them according to their value in their deteriorated condition.

T'ang	倘	If
she	是	is
ho	貨	} goods
wuh	物	
yew	有	have
ch'au	潮	} damp
shih	濕	
sun	損	} damaged,
hwae,	壞	

ying	應	}	must
kae			
ehaou	照	}	according to
choh			
hwae	壞	}	damaged
ho			
so	所	}	that
chih			
teih	的	}	which
käa			
ts'een,	價	}	price,
•			
lun	議	}	reckon
ch'ow			
shuy.	抽	}	levy
shuy.			
	稅		duty.

Should an English merchant, after having taken any goods into port and paid duties thereon, find them unsaleable, and in consequence wish to carry them to some other port for sale, he must in the first instance report them to the Custom-house, who will examine their books to see that the goods agree with former entries, and that there is no falsification, and, if satisfied on these points, they will make an entry of the goods on the grand chop. This they will deliver to the merchant, and at the same time notify the fact to the other ports, so that when the goods are entered elsewhere they may not be subjected to a second duty.

Ying 英 English

shang	商	}	merchant
yün			
ho	運	}	carry
tsin			
kh'ow,	進	}	goods
wan			
ts'ing	口	}	enter
shuy			
hëang	完	}	port,
how,			
yin	清	}	pay
wei			
puh	稅	}	complete
näng			
fah	餉	}	duty
mae,			
yaou	後	}	after,
tae			
taou	因	}	because
pëeh			
kh'ow	爲	}	not
mae			
mae	不	}	can
teih,			
ying	能	}	sell,
sëen			
paou	發	}	want
hae			
kwan	賣	}	take
ch'a			
ming	要	}	to
te			
poo	帶	}	other
sëang			
	到	}	port
	別	}	trade
	口	}	—,
	買	}	must
	賣	}	first
	的	}	report
	應	}	Custom-house
	先	}	examine
	報	}	clearly
	海	}	original
	關	}	book
	查	}	mutually
	明	}	
	底	}	
	簿	}	
	相	}	

foo,	符	agree,
muh	沒有	not
yew	有	have
ts'o	錯	} falsification,
woo,	悞	
tsew	就	then
pa	把	'take
ho	貨	goods
shuy	稅	duty
soo	數	} amount,
muh,	目	
tsae	在	at
hung	紅	} grand chop
p'ae	牌	
le	裡	in
choo	註	enter
ming,	明	clearly,
fah	發	} deliver
kay	給	
shang	商	} merchant
jin	人	
show	收	receive
chih,	執	hold,
yih	一	} at the same time
méen	面	
chaou	照	} write officially
hwuy	會	
p'eh	別	other
kh'ow,	口	port,
t'ang	等	wait
yuen	原	original
ho	貨	goods
tsin	進	enter
kh'ow,	口	port,

puh	不	not
peih	必	must
ch'ung	重	repeat
ching.	征	charge.

When a merchant wishes to convey import goods which are unsaleable, and on which duty has been paid, to another country for sale, he may apply to the Custom-house for a receipt for the duty that he has paid, and for any after lot of import or export goods he may use this receipt in payment of duty.

Joh	若	If
shang	商	} merchant
jin	人	
yew	有	have
tsin	進	enter
kh'ow	口	port
ho,	貨	goods,
puh	不	not
n'ang	能	can
fah	發	} sell,
mae,	賣	
wan	完	pay
shuy	稅	duty.
how,	後	after,
yew	又	again
yaou	要	wish
tae	帶	carry
taou	到	to
p'eh	別	other
kwoh	國	country

fah	發賣的	}	sell
mae			
teih,	准報	}	一,
chun			
paou	海關	}	report
hae			
kwan,	請領	}	Custom-house,
ts'ing			
ling	所納	}	beg
so			
nah	的稅	}	receive
teih			
shuy	餉收單	}	that which
hëang			
show	將來	}	levy
tan,			
tsëang	有進	}	of
lae			
yew	出口	}	duty
tsin			
ch'uh	的別	}	receipt,
kh'ow			
teih	貨就	}	in future
pëeh			
ho,	把這	}	have
tsew			
pa	收單	}	enter
chay			
show	抵稅	}	go out
tan			
te	稅	}	port
shuy.			
			which
			other
			goods,
			then
			take
			this
			receipt
			make up
			duty.

All foreign-grown grain that has entered port, but has not yet

been discharged, may, if it be wished, be carried out again, to some other port.

Koh	各外國	}	Every outside nation
wae			
kwoh	所產的	}	which produce
so			
ch'an	的糧食	}	of grain,
teih			
lëang	運進	}	carry enter
shih,			
yün	口之後	}	port of after,
tsin			
kh'ow	若沒有	}	if not have
che			
how,	起卸	}	discharge,
joh			
muh	仍要	}	yet wish
yew			
kh'e	帶往	}	convey go
sëay,			
jing	別處	}	other place
yaou			
tae	發賣也	}	sell, also
wang			
pëeh	無不	}	no not
ch'oo			
fah	可	}	may.
mae,			
yay			
woo			
puh			
kh'o.			

The Chinese authorities who

receive duties at the ports may adopt what measures they think fit for the rigorous prevention of smuggling, and English officers must not interfere.

Chung	中國	} China
kwoh	中國	
koh	各口	every
kh'ow	各口	port
show	收稅	receive
shuy	稅	duty
teih	的官	which
kwan,	設法	officer,
sheh	嚴防	adopt
fah	嚴防	measure
yen	防	rigorous
fang	防	prevent
t'ow	偷漏	} smuggle,
low,	偷漏	
ying	應聽	must
t'ing	應聽	follow
kh'e	其	his
p'een,	便	convenience,
ying	英	English
kwan	官	officer
puh	不得	not
tih	不得	can
kwo	過	pass
wän.	過問	enquire.

English ships may only resort for trading purposes to the ports determined on under treaty. If a vessel goes to any other places along the coast than the ports laid down, the local authorities

will be at liberty to confiscate both vessel and cargo.

Ying	英	English
ch'üen	船	ship
chih	只	only
chun	准	allow
tsae	在	at
ho	和	} treaty
yoh	約	
nuy,	內	in,
so	所	which
e	擬	determine
teih	的	of
koh	各口	every
kh'ow	各口	port
lae	來	come
wang	往	go
mae	買	} trade,
mae,	賣	
joo	如	} if
joh	若	
taou	到	to
yüen	沿	} sea coast
hae	海	
p'ëeh	別	other
ch'oo	處	places
tsin	進	enter
ch'uh	出	go out
t'ung	通	} trade,
shang,	商	
chun	准	permit
te	地	} local
fang	方	
kwan	官	officer

pa 把 take
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 lëen 運 include
 ho, 貨 goods,
 t'ung 統 } all
 kung 共 }
 juh 入 } confiscate.
 kwan. 官 }

If an English vessel is guilty of smuggling or evasion, no matter what the goods smuggling are, or what their value may be, they may all be seized and confiscated, and the local authorities will also be at liberty to drive her from the port as soon as her accounts have been settled, and prohibit her from trading further.

Ying 英 English
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 joo 如 if
 yew 有 have
 tsow 走 } smuggle
 sze 私 }
 t'ow 偷 } evade,
 low, 漏 }
 woo 無 no
 lun 論 matter
 so 所 that which
 tsow 走 smuggle
 teih 的 of
 she 是 is
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what

ho 貨 } goods,
 wuh, 物 }
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 këa 價 } price,
 ts'ëen, 錢 }
 too 都 all
 chun 准 allow
 na 拿 seize
 choo 住 detain
 juh 入 } confiscate,
 kwan, 官 }
 han 還 also
 chun 准 permit
 te 地 } local
 fang 方 }
 kwan 官 officer
 t'ang 等 wait
 t'a 他 her
 chang 帳 } accounts
 muh 目 }
 ts'ing 清 } settled
 ts'oo 楚 }
 how, 後 after,
 pa 把 take
 ch'üen 船 vessel
 kh'eu 驅 } drive away
 choh 逐 }
 ch'uh 出 go out
 kh'ow, 口 port,
 kin 禁 } prohibit
 che 止 }
 tsae 再 } again
 hing 行 }

mow 貿易 } trade.
yih.

All fines imposed and confiscations made under the Treaty, will revert to the national treasury of China, to be appropriated for the public service.

Fan 凡 All
yew 有 have
chaou 照 according to
ho 和 } treaty
yoh 約 }
fah 罰 fine
yin 銀 } money
tsze 子 }
teih 的 of
juh 入 } confiscate
kwan 官 }
teih 的 of
koh 各 every
kh'wan 款 item,
too 都 all
kwuy 歸 revert
chung 中 } China
kwoh 國 }
kwoh 國 national
t'ang 帑 treasury
kung 公 public
yung. 用 use.

Hereafter the English character shall be employed by English officers in their official communications to the Chinese authorities, but for the present each let-

ter shall be accompanied by a supplementary copy in Chinese text, for the more easy comprehension of the Chinese officials; should any dispute arise as to meaning, the English text shall be held to be the criterion. This rule will apply to the Treaty now made.

E 以 } Hereafter
how 後 }
ying 英 English
kwan 官 officer
tsze 咨 } address
hwuy 會 }
hwa 華 Chinese
kwan 官 officer,
too 都 always
yung 用 employ
ying 英 } England
kwoh 國 }
wän 文 } character
tsze 字 }
shoo 書 } write,
sëay 寫 }
tan 但 but
hëen 但 } now
tsae 在 }
tsan 暫 } for awhile
ts'ëay 且 }
koh 各 every
wän 文 letter
foo 附 annex
sung 送 send
han 漢 Chinese

tsze	字	character
teih	的	of
foo	副	supplementary
wǎn	文	copy,
she	使	cause
hwa	華	Chinese
kwan	官	officer
yung	容	easy
e	易	
tung	懂	understand,
teih	的	
t'ang	倘	if
yew	有	have
pēn	辯	dispute
lun	論	
so	所	that which
sēay	寫	write
teih	的	of
e	意	meaning,
sze	思	
tsung	總	always
e	以	take
ying	英	English
wǎn	文	text
wei	爲	be
chun	準	criterion,
muh	目	now
kin	今	
so	所	that which
leih	立	establish
teih	的	of
ho	和	treaty,
yoh,	約	
yay	也	also

she	是	is
chaou	照	} according
choh	着	
ying	英	English
wǎn	文	text
wei	爲	be
chun	準	criterion
teih	的	of
le	例	rule,
chay	這	this
yang	樣	way
pan	辦	} manage.
le.	理	

The use of the word 夷 *e* in designating Englishmen, will not be allowed in public documents throughout China.

Chung	中	} China
kwoh	國	
shih	十	} eighteen
pah	八	
sǎng	省	provinces,
shoo	書	} write
sēay	寫	
koh	各	every
yang	樣	kind
teih	的	of
kung	公	public
wǎn	文	documents,
too	都	all
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
yung	用	employ
e	夷	E

tsze 字 character
 ch'ing 稱 } designate
 hoo 呼 }
 ying 英 English
 jin. 人 man.

When an English man-of-war enters any place on the sea-coast, it matters not where, without ill intent, or for the purpose of catching pirates, the local officers must give her every facility for purchasing or procuring fresh water, provisions, and means of repair; and they must likewise treat her officers with all courtesy.

Ying 英國 } England
 kwoh 國 }
 ping 兵 } man-of-war
 ch'üen 船 }
 joo 如 if
 woo 無 no
 tae 歹 wrong
 e 意 intention,
 hwoh 或 or
 yin 因 for
 poo 捕 seize
 taou 盜 pirate,
 she 駛 } enters
 tsin 進 }
 yüen 沿 } sea coast,
 hae 海 }
 puh 不 } no matter
 lun 論 }
 na 那 which

ch'oo 處 place,
 so 所有 that which
 yew 有 have
 mae 買 purchase
 pan 辦 procure
 t'een 甜 fresh
 shuy 水 water
 shih 食 } provision
 wuh 物 }
 sew 修 repair
 ch'üen 船 ship,
 yih 一 } altogether
 ts'eh 切 }
 te 地 } local
 fang 方 }
 kwan 官 officer
 tsung 總 always
 yaou 要 must
 t'o 妥 } properly
 tang 當 }
 chaou 照 } assist,
 ying 應 } vessel
 ch'üen 船 }
 shang 上 in
 kwan 官 } officers
 yüen 員 }
 hwa 華 Chinese
 kwan 官 officer
 yay 也 also
 ying 應 must
 e 以 with
 le 禮 } courtesy
 säang 相 }
 tae 待 treat.

The plundering by pirates everywhere throughout the Chinese seas has a prejudicial effect on both native and foreign trade; the two nations will therefore adopt measures for their entire suppression.

Chung	中國	} China
kwoh		
hae	海面	} seas
mëen		
teih	的	of
kh'ëang	強盜	} pirates
taou		
koh	各處	} every place
ch'oo		
ts'ëang	搶劫	} plunder
këeh		
yu	與	to
nuy	內外的	} native foreign
wae		
teih	的	of
mae	買賣	} trade
mae		
ta	大	great
yew	有	have
kwan	關碍	} prejudice,
ngae		
so	所以	} therefore
e		
lëang	兩	two
kwoh	國	nation
tsew	就	forthwith
yaou	要	want

shéh	設法剿除了	adopt
fah		measure
tsëaou		} exterminate
ch'oo		
lëaou	了	finish.

All the advantages to which Englishmen were entitled under the treaty formerly made are now retained to them; and if hereafter further advantages are accorded by treaty to other nations, Englishmen shall enjoy them in like manner.

Shang	上年	Former
nëen		year
so	所立的	that which
leih		establish
teih	的	of
ho	和約	} treaty
yoh		
fan	凡	all
she	是	is
ying	英人	English
jin		man
ying	應	must
tih	得	obtain
teih	的	which
haou	好處	} advantage,
ch'oo		
hëen	現在	now
tsae	仍舊	} as before old
jing		
kew		

lew	留着	}	retain,
choh			
tsëang	將來	}	hereafter
lae			
pëeh	別國	}	other nation
kwoh			
leih	立約	}	establish treaty
yoh			
tih	得了	}	obtained
lëaou			
pëeh	別的	}	other
teih			
haou	好處	}	advantage,
ch'oo			
ying	英人	}	English man
jin			
yay	也應	}	also must
ying			
yih	一律	}	in like manner
lëuh			
chen	沾受	}	enjoy receive
show			

A special article shall be separately agreed to, defining clearly how the payment of the sums due as compensation to English merchants at the provincial city of the Canton province shall be arranged, in order to show friendly feeling.

Tsae	在廣東省城	}	At Canton provincial city
kwang			
tung	省城	}	provincial city
säng			
ch'ing			

ying	應該	}	ought
kae			
p'ay	賠補	}	compensate
poo			
shang	商人	}	merchant
jin			
teih	的款項	}	which sums,
kh'wan			
hëang	另立	}	separate establish
ling			
leih	專條	}	special article
chüen			
t'ëaou	定明	}	define clearly
ting			
ming	如何	}	how
joo			
ho	辦理	}	arrange
pan			
le	以昭	}	in order to show
e			
chaou	友睦	}	friendliness
yew			
muh			

After this Treaty shall have been ratified by the two contracting parties, each shall, within the term of one year from the date of signature, appoint high officers to exchange copies at Peking.

Pän	本約	}	This treaty
yoh			
täng	等彼此	}	wait that this
pe			
tsze			

lëang 兩 two
 pëen 邊 side
 p'e 批 declare
 chun 准 allow
 che 之 of
 how 後 after,
 tsze 自 from
 leih 立 made
 yoh 約 treaty
 jih 日 day
 kh'e 起 begin,
 e 以 take
 yih 一 one
 nëen 年 year
 nuy 內 inside
 wei 為 be
 kh'e 期 term,
 tsae 在 at
 king 京 { Peking
 le 裡 }
 koh 各 each
 p'ae 派 appoint
 ta 大 great
 yüen 員 officers
 hoo 互 } mutually
 sëang 相 }
 këaou 交 } exchange.
 hwan 換 }

What is above set forth is the general tenor of the several articles of the English treaty; besides these 56 articles a tariff of duties is annexed, together with ten regulations, all which were

agreed to at Shanghae on the third day of the 10th month of the 8th year of Hëen-fung's reign.

E 以上 } Above
 shang 上所 that which
 so 所叙 set forth
 seu 都是 all
 too 是 is
 she 英 is
 ying 國 English
 kwoh 和 nation
 ho 約 } treaty
 yoh 各 every
 koh 條 article
 t'ëaou 的 of
 teih 大 general
 ta 意 idea,
 e 除 besides
 ch'oo 五 } fifty
 woo 十 }
 shih 六 }
 lëuh 條 six
 t'ëaou 條 article
 che 之 of
 wae 外 outside,
 han 還 yet
 yew 有 have
 how 後 after
 foo 附 annex
 teih 的 which
 shuy 稅 } tariff,
 tsih 則 }
 e 以 } and
 keih 及 }

chang	章	} regulations
ch'ing	程	
shih	十	ten
t'eaou	條	articles
she	是	is
yü	於	in
Héen	咸	} Héen-fung
fung	豐	
pah	八	eight
néen	年	year
shih	十	ten
yüeh	月	month
ch'oo	初	} third
san	三	
jih	日	day
tsae	在	at
shang	上	} Shanghai
yang	洋	
e	議	} agree to
ting	定	
teih	的	—

DIALOGUES
問答 WĀN TAH.

WITH A SHOPMAN.

It is long since I have seen
you.

Kew 久 Long
wei 違 separate
kew 久 long
wei. 違 separate.

Pray sit down.

Ts'ing 請 Pray
tso. 坐 sit.

Pray sit on the upper seat.

Ts'ing 請 Pray
shang 上 up
tso. 坐 sit.

You are too polite.

Puh 不 Not
kan 敢 dare
puh 不 not
kan. 敢 dare.

Pray have some tea.

Ts'ing 請 Pray
ch'a. 茶 tea.

Thank you.

Ts'ing 請 Pray
ah. 阿 —

Have you been well?

Yih 一 } Hitherto
hëang 向 }
haou 好 well
ah. 阿 ?

Yes, thanks to your auspices.

T'oh 托 Rely
fuh. 福 good fortune.

Has your worthy firm driven
a good trade of late?

Paou 寶 Worthy
hang 行 firm
säng 生 } trade
e 意 }

yih 一 } hitherto
hëang 向 }
fah 發 earn
ts'ai 財 wealth
ah. 阿 ?

You are too complimentary.

Haou 好 Good
shwoh 說 word.

I have been remiss in calling to
ask after you.

Shaou 少 Little
lae 來 come
wän 問 ask
how 候 wait
ne. 你 you.

I am unworthy of the compli-
ment.

Kh'e 豈 How
kan. 敢 dare.

Is this year's trade good?

Kin 今 This
 nēen 年 year
 teih 的 of
 sāng 生 } trade
 e 意 }
 haou 好 good
 ah. 阿 ?

Trade is quite dull just now.

Chay 這 This
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 urh 兒 —
 sāng 生 } trade
 e 意 }
 too 都 quite
 lāng 冷 } dull.
 tan. 淡 }

Why dull?

Wei 爲 For
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 lāng 冷 } dull
 tan 淡 }
 ne. 呢 ?

Because the foreign ships have not come in, and there is no business doing.

Yin 因 } Because
 wei 爲 }
 yang 洋 foreign
 ch'üen 船 ship
 han 還 yet
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have

taou 到 arrive
 yah 也 also
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 sāng 生 } business
 e 意 }
 taou. 做 do.

When are they likely to arrive?

Shin 甚 } What
 mo 麼 }
 she 時 } time
 how 候 }
 ts'ae 纔 then
 nāng 能 can
 taou 到 arrive
 ne 呢 ?

They always arrive every year about the fifth or sixth month.

May 每 Every
 nēen 年 year
 ch'ang 常 always
 she 是 is
 woo 五 five
 lēuh 六 six
 yueh 月 month
 le 裡 in
 taou. 到 arrive.

All kinds of foreign goods not having yet arrived, they have increased in price.

Joo 如 } Now
 kin 今 }
 muh 沒 not

yew 有 have
 taou 到 arrive
 koh 各 every
 yang 樣 sort
 teih 的 of
 yang 洋 foreign
 ho 貨 goods
 too 都 all
 chang 長 } increased
 læaou 了 }
 kēa 價 price
 læaou. 了 —

And every other business it is difficult to do.

Lēen 連 Include
 pēeh 別 } other
 teih 的 }
 sāng 生 } business
 e 意 }
 too 都 all
 nan 難 difficult
 tso. 做 do.

When the ships do arrive, I think of buying some little things to give away to people.

Ch'üen 船 Ship
 taou 到 } arrived
 læaou 了 }
 wo 我 I
 sēang 想 think
 mae 買 buy
 tēn 點 little
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }

sung 送 } give
 sung 送 }
 jin. 人 people.

Prices are now so dear, that I will not buy.

Hēen 現 } Now
 tsae 在 }
 kēa 價 } price
 ts'ēn 錢 }
 kwuy 貴 dear
 wo 我 I
 tsew 就 then
 puh 不 not
 mae 買 buy
 læaou. 了 —

Very good; when the ships arrive, I will send some one to your lodgings, and ask you to come and see them.

Haou 好 } Good
 læaou 了 }
 tāng 等 wait
 ch'üen 船 ship
 taou 到 } arrived
 læaou 了 }
 wo 我 I
 tsew 就 then
 ta 打 } send
 fah 發 }
 jin 人 man
 taou 到 to
 tsun 尊 honorable
 yü 寓 lodging
 ts'ing 請 request

ne 你 you
 lae 來 come
 kh'an. 看 see.

Your civility is more than I
 can presume to.

Kh'e 豈 How
 kan. 敢 dare.

Some other day, I will come
 again and look you up.

Kae 改 Another
 t'ëen 天 day
 wo 我 I
 tsae 再 again
 'lae 來 come
 chaou 照 according
 koo 顧 look
 ne 你 you
 pa. 罷 —

Pray be seated; I must go.

Ne 你 You
 (ts'ing 請 pray
 tso 坐 sit
 wo 我 I
 tsow 我 I
 lëaou. 走了 } go.

Sit awhile more before going.

Tsae 再 More
 tso 坐 } sit
 tso 坐 }

kh'eu. 去 go.

I will not stay. I have some
 business at home.

Puh 不 Not
 tso 坐了 sit
 lëaou 了 —
 shay 舍 } at home
 hëa 下 }
 han 還 yet
 yew 有 have
 sze 事 business
 ne. 呢 —

Such being the case, I will
 not presume to offer to detain
 you.

Chay 這 } This case
 mo 麼 }
 tsew 就 then
 puh 不 not
 kan 敢 dare
 fung 敢 dare
 lew. 奉 offer
 留 detain.

You compliment me. Pardon
 my having been such poor com-
 pany.

Haou 好 Good
 shwoh 說 word
 shaou 少 little
 p'ay. 陪 company.

WITH A TEA MERCHANT.

What is the name of this chop of tea?

Chay 這 This
 haou 號 chop
 ch'a 茶 tea
 kēaou 叫 call
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ming 名 } name.
 tsze. 字 }

Its name is *Le-ke*, and it contains altogether 620 chests.

Chay 這 } This
 ko 個 }
 kēaou 叫 call
 tso 做 make
 le 利 } *Le-ke*
 ke 記 }
 t'ung 通 } altogether
 kung 共 }
 yew 有 have
 lēuh 六 six
 pih 百 hundred
 urh 二 two
 shih 十 ten
 sēang. 箱 chest.

What price will you sell it for?

Yaou 要 Wish
 mae 賣 sell
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }

kēa 價 } price.
 ts'ēn. 錢 }

I want 22 taels per pecul, duty not included.

May 每 Each
 tan 担 pecul
 yaou 要 want
 urh 二 two
 shih 十 ten
 urh 二 two
 lēang 兩 tael
 shuy 稅 } duty
 hēang 餉 }
 tsae 在 at
 wae. 外 outside.

That price is too dear, the tea moreover is not well made.

Na 那 } that
 ke 個 }
 kēa 價 } price
 ts'ēn 錢 }
 t'ae 太 too
 kwuy 貴 dear
 lēaou 了 —
 chay 這 this
 ch'a 茶 tea
 tso 做 } made
 teih 的 }
 yay 也 also
 puh 不 not
 haou. 好 good.

It contains very many coarse

leaves.

Yew 有 Have
 heu 許 very
 to 多 many
 teih 的 —
 ts'oo 粗 coarse
 yeh 葉子 } leaf.
 tsze }

If these few coarse large leaves are picked clean out.

Joo 如 If
 kwo 果 indeed
 pa 把 take
 chay 這 this
 säy 些 few
 ts'oo 粗 coarse
 ta 大 large
 teih 的 —
 yeh 葉子 } leaves
 tsze }
 këen 揀 pick
 kan 乾 clean.
 tsing }

It may then be worth about 22 or 23 taels the pecul.

May 每 Each
 tan 担 pecul
 tsew 就 then
 kh'o 可 may
 e 以 }
 chih 值 worth
 tih 得 obtain
 urh 二 two
 shih 拾 ten

urh 二 two
 san 三 three
 lëang 兩 tael
 teih 的 of
 kwang 光 } about.
 king. 景 }

This tea cannot be called dear.

Chay 這 This
 ch'a 茶 tea
 puh 不 not
 swan 算 reckon
 kwuy. 貴 dear.

This tea was picked before the "grain rain" term of this spring.

Chay 這 This
 ch'a 茶 tea
 she 是 is
 kin 今 this
 ch'un 春 spring
 kuh 穀 grain
 yu 雨 rain
 ts'ëen 前 before
 ts'ae 採 } pick
 chae 摘 }
 teih. 的 —

It was moreover produced in the locality of Ho-kh'ow.

Yew 又 Also
 she 是 is
 ho 河 } Ho-kh'ow
 kh'ow 口 }
 te 地 } locality
 fang 方 }
 ch'uh 出 produced

teih 的 —

The tea from Ho-kh'ow and thereabouts is always best when small leaved, and has a Pekoe flavour.

Ho	河口	}	Ho-kh'ow
kh'ow			
na	那裡	}	there
le			
teih	的		of
ch'a	茶		tea
wang	往	}	constantly
ch'ang	常		
too	都		all
she	是		is
səau	小		small
yeh	葉		leaf
ting	頂		first
haou	好		good
teih	的		—
yew	又		also
yew	有		have
pih	白	}	Pekoe
haou	毫		
teih	的		of
wei	味	}	flavour.
taou.	道		

Is the tea grown in the Bohea hills better than the Ho-kh'ow tea?

Woo	武	}	Bohea
e	彝		
shan	山		hill
ch'uh	出		produce

teih	的	which	
ch'a	茶	tea	
pe	比	compare	
ho	河	}	Ho-kh'ow
kh'ow	口		
ch'a	茶		tea
han	還		more
haou	好		good
mo.	麼		?

It is good enough. Pekoes, Souchongs, Boheas, and those sorts of tea are all reckoned to be of superior quality, only they contain a good deal of dust and stalks.

Haou	好	Good	
she	是	is	
haou	好	good	
pih	白	}	Pekoe
haou	毫		
səau	小	}	Souchong
chung	種		
woo	武	}	Bohea
e	彝		
koh	各	every	
chung	種	sort	
teih	的	—	
ch'a	茶	tea	
too	都	all	
swan	算	reckon	
t'ow	頭	superior	
täng	等	quality	
teih	的	—	
chih	只	only	

she 是 is
 moh 末 } dust
 tsze 子 }
 to 多 }
 käng 梗 } stalk
 tsze 子 }
 to. 多 } much.

What teas have you got for sale?

Ne 你 You
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 ch'a 茶 tea
 yaou 要 want
 mae. 賣 sale.

I have cargo, Souchong, Pekoe, Hungmay, Campoy, and other sorts.

Wo 我 I
 yew 有 have
 kung 工 } Congo
 foo 夫 }
 séaou 小 } Souchong
 chung 種 }
 pih 白 } Pekoe
 haou 毫 }
 hung 紅 } Hung-may
 may 梅 }
 kēen 揀 } Campoy
 pei 焙 }
 täng 等 other
 luy. 類 sort.

I have also Hyson Skin, Twankay, Sunglo, Hyson, Young Hyson, Gunpowder, Imperial, and every kind of green tea.

Han 還 Also
 yew 有 have
 he 熙 } Hyson
 ch'un 春 }
 p'e 皮 skin
 t'un 屯 } Twankay
 kh'e 溪 }
 sung 松 } Sung lo
 lo 羅 }
 he 熙 } Hyson
 ch'un 春 }
 may 梅 } Young Hyson
 pēen 片 }
 ma 蔴 } Gunpowder
 choo 珠 }
 ta 大 } Imperial
 choo 珠 }
 koh 各 every
 yang 樣 sort
 luh 綠 green
 ch'a. 茶 tea.

I beg you will give me a few sorts of green tea to look at.

Ts'ing 請 Beg
 ne 你 you
 na 拿 take
 ke 幾 few
 yang 樣 sorts
 luh 綠 green
 ch'a 茶 tea

kay 給 give
 wo 我 me
 kh'an 看 }
 kh'an. 看 } look.

Here are two sorts, of Hyson and Hyson Skin.

Tsae 在 At
 chay 在這 }
 le 裡 } here
 yew 有 have
 He 有熙 }
 ch'un 春 } Hyson
 he 有熙 }
 ch'un 春 } Hyson
 p'e 皮 skin
 läang 兩 two
 yang. 樣 sort.

This Hyson tea is of first rate quality; you may get some water and pour out a cup of it, and you will see how green it is.

Chay 這 }
 ko 個 } This
 He 有熙 }
 ch'un 春 } Hyson
 she 是 is
 ting 頂 first
 haou 好的 good
 teih 的 —
 kh'o 可 may
 na 拏 take
 shwuy 水 water
 lae 來 come
 ch'ung 沖 pour

yih 一 one
 wan 碗 cup
 kh'an 看 look
 t'a 他的 it
 teih 的 of
 yen 顏 }
 sih 色 } colour
 she 是 is
 ts'ing 青 }
 ts'ing 青 } green
 teih. 的 —

But the leaves seem yellowish, and too open.

Tan 但是 But
 she 是 is
 yeh 葉 }
 tsze 子 } leaves
 yen 顏 }
 sih 色 } colour
 tae 帶 carry
 hwang 黃 yellow
 yew 又 also
 t'ae 太 too
 kh'ae 開 }
 chen. 展 } open.

Hyson tea should always be tightly rolled up, and azure green in colour: all sorts of green tea are only good when they are like that.

He 熙 }
 ch'un 春 } Hyson
 ch'a 茶 tea
 tsung 總 always

yaou	要	require
kh'euen	拳	roll
tih	得	obtain
kin	緊	tight
yaou	要	require
yen	顏	} colour
sih	色	
pih	碧	azure
luh	綠	green
koh	各	every
yang	樣	sort
luh	綠	green
ch'a	茶	tea
too	都	all
sëang	像	like
chay	這	this
yang	樣	kind
ts'ae	纔	then
haou	好	good
ne.	呢	?

The price of this Hyson is 14 taels per pecul, reckoning at the Canton standard weight.

Chay	這	This
He	熙	} Hyson
ch'un	春	
këa	價	} price
ts'ëen	錢	
may	每	each
pih	百	hundred
kin	觔	catty
shih	十	ten
sze	四	four
lëang	兩	tael

chaou	照	according
Kwang	廣	} Canton
tung	東	
sze	司	} standard
ma	碼	
ch'ing	秤	weight
swan.	算	reckon.

At Canton they weigh two chests at once, only reckoning the catties and not counting fractions. When the casing has been removed, and the nett weight correctly ascertained, then they require to add the fraction, whatever it may be per chest, whether half a catty, or four taels, and reckon the weight of the entire lot accordingly.

Tsae	在	At
Kwang	廣	} Canton
tung	東	
na	拏	take
lëang	兩	two
sëang	箱	chests
yih	一	one
hwuy	回	while
kwo	過	past
ch'ing	秤	scales
chih	只	only
swan	算	reckon
kin	觔	catty
soo	數	account
ling	零	} fraction
t'ow	頭	
puh	不	not

ke	計	count
kae	該	} must
tang	當	
ch'oo	除	remove
lëaou	了	finish
p'e	皮	casing
che	知	} know
taou	道	
shih	實	} true
tsae	在	
kh'ing	輕	light
chung	重	heavy
joh	若	} how much
kan	干	
tsae	再	then
may	每	each
sëang	箱	chest
ling	零	fraction
yew	有	have
joh	若	} how much
kan	干	
hwoh	或	whether
pan	半	half
kin	斤	catty
hwoh	或	or
sze	四	four
lëang	兩	taels
yih	一	} altogether
kae	概	
chaou	照	accordingly
këa	加	add
t'uy	推	extend
swan.	算	reckon.

I will give you for this chop

of Hyson 40 taels, I paying duty, and the seller defraying all expence of carriage and lighterage on board the ship. Say no more, settle it so, and have done with it.

Chay	這	This
haou	號	chop
He	熙	} Hyson
ch'un	春	
wo	我	I
kay	給	give
ne	你	you
sze	四	four
shih	十	ten
lëang	兩	taels
shuy	稅	} duty
hëang	餉	
wo	我	I
nah	納	pay
sung	送	send
taou	到	to
ch'üen	船	ship
shang	上	on
teih	的	—
poh	駁	} lighter
t'ing	艇	
t'ëaou	挑	} carriage
këoh	脚	
koh	各	every
fei	費	expence
too	都	all
she	是	is
mae	賣	} seller
choo	主	

ch'uh	出	defray
puh	不用	not
yung	多	need
to	講	much
kēang	就是	say
tsew	就是	just
she	是	is
chay	這樣	this
yang	定規	way
ting	了	settle
kwuy	罷了	finish
lāou	罷了	enough.

Be it so. I will sell it to you for 40 taels, but I must have Sycee in payment, weighed at Custom-house weight, and, as is the custom, I must beg your worthy firm to give me a note of agreement, whereupon you may send people to weigh the teas, and to-morrow or the day after, you must ship them.

Tsew	就是	Then
she	是	is
lāou	了	—
sze	四十	four
shih	兩	ten
lāang	兩	taels
mae	賣	sell
kay	給你	give
ne	你	you
kh'o	可	must
yaou	要	want

wān	紋	} sycee
yin	銀	
kēaou	交	give
tuy	兌	weigh
chaou	照	according to
hae	海	} Custom-house
kwan	關	
teih	的	of
p'ing	平	scale
ma	碼	weight
yay	也	also
yaou	要	want
chaou	照	according to
chay	這	} here
le	裡	
teih	的	of
kwuy	規	} custom
keu	矩	
ts'ing	請	beg
paou	寶	worthy
hang	行	hong
ch'uh	出	give
ch'ing	承	engage
tan	單	note
iae	來	come
tsew	就	then
kh'o	可	} may
e	以	
kēaou	叫	direct
jin	人	man
kwo	過	} weigh
ch'ing	秤	
ming	明	} to-morrow
t'een	天	

hwoh 或 or
 how 後 }
 t'een 天 } day after
 tsew 就 then
 yaou 要 want
 hēa 下 lower
 ch'üen 船 ship.

Do you yet wish to buy any teas?

Han 還 Yet
 yaou 要 want
 mae 買 buy
 ch'a 茶 tea
 mo. 麼 ?

I will buy more, if you have any good, but there are no good teas in the market at all just now.

T'ang 倘 If
 yew 有 have
 haou 好 good
 ch'a 茶 tea
 tsew 就 then
 mae 買 buy
 tan 但 but
 ts'ze 此 this
 she 時 time
 she 市 market
 shang 上 on
 tsung 總 all
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 haou 好 good
 ch'a. 茶 tea.

Yes, but in another 50 or 60

day's time, the new black teas will be almost about arriving, and in 70 or 80 days after that, the new green teas will also be here.

She 是 Yes
 ah 阿 —
 tsae 再 again
 kwo 過 pass
 woo 五 five
 lēuh 六 six
 shih 十 ten
 t'een 天 day
 sin 新 new
 hih 黑 black
 ch'a 茶 tea
 ch'a 差 miss
 puh 不 not
 to 多 much
 yaou 要 want
 taou 到 arrive
 lēaou 了 —
 tsae 再 further
 täng 等 wait
 ts'eih 七 seven
 pah 八 eight
 shih 十 ten
 t'een 天 day
 sin 新 new
 luh 綠 green
 ch'a 茶 tea
 yay 也 also
 too 都 all
 lae 來 come

lĕaou. 了 —
Is this year's crop of tea a good one and is it large?

Kin 今年 This
nĕen year
ts'ae 採的 pick
teih 茶 which
ch'a 好 tea
haou 好 good
puh 不好 not
haou 好 good
show 收 receive
teih 的 which
to 多 much
puh 不 not
to. 多 much.

This year's tea is rather good than otherwise, and the crop is a very abundant one too.

Pān 本 This
nĕen year
teih 的 of
ch'a 茶 tea
taou 倒 still
han 還 yet
haou 好 good
yew 又 also
hǎn 狠 very
fung 豐 } abundant.
shing. 盛 }

What price is it selling at on the hills.

Tsae 在 At
pān 本 native

shan 山 hill
mae 賣 sell
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
kĕa 價 } price.
ts'ĕen 錢 }

The price on the hills is dearer than last year's by five or six taels.

Pān 本 Native
shan 山 hill
teih 的 of
kĕa 價 } price
ts'ĕen 錢 }
pe 比 compare
kew 舊 last
nĕen 年 year
kǎng 更 more
kwuy 貴 dear
lĕaou 了 —
woo 五 five
lĕuh 六 six
lĕang. 兩 tael.

The reason is that silver being plentiful in the Canton market, and the tea merchants being therefore anxious to sell for ready money, without grudging their goods, it follows that every body competes to buy. Every year some 6 or 7 hundred chops are sold to the English merchants, each chop containing 640 chests, and each chest 60 catties.

Yin	因	} Because
wei		
Kwang	廣	} Canton
tung		
she	東	} market
kh'ow		
yin	子	} silver
tsze		
to	多	} plenty
ch'a		
shang	商	} merchant
she		
chih	是	} is
yaou		
mae	要	} want
hëen		
yin	現	} ready
tsze		
puh	銀	} money
seih		
ho	子	} not
so		
e	不	} grudge
too		
she	惜	} goods
tsäng		
choh	貨	} therefore
	所	} all
	以	} is
	都	} compete
	是	} —
	爭	} —
	着	} —

mae	買	buy
may	每	each
nëen	年	year
mae	賣	sell
kay	給	give
ying	英	English
shang	商	merchant
teih	的	which
ch'a	茶	tea
yew	有	have
lëuh	六	six
ts'eih	七	seven
pih	百	hundred
haou	號	chop
may	每	each
haou	號	chop
she	是	is
lëuh	六	six
pih	百	hundred
sze	四	four
shih	十	ten
sëang	箱	chest
may	每	each
sëang	箱	chest
lëuh	六	six
shih	十	ten
kin.	觔	catty.

WITH A SILK MERCHANT.

I want to buy a piece of blue	mae	買	buy
satin.	yih	一	one
Wo	peih	足	piece
yaou	lan	藍	blue
我			
I			
want			

twan 緞 } satin.
tsze. 子 }

I have some; but satins differ in quality; some being good, others indifferent; they also differ in price, some are dear and others cheap.

Yew 有 Have
tan 但 but
she 是 is
twan 緞 } satin
tsze 子 }
yew 有 have
haou 好 good
tae 歹 bad
teih 的 —
këa 價 } price
ts'een 錢 }
yay 也 also
yew 有 have
kaou 高 high
te 低 low
puh 不 not
t'ung. 同 same.

I beg you will bring me a piece to see.

Ts'ing 請 Beg
ne 你 you
na 拿 take
yih 一 one
peih 疋 piece
lae 疋 come
kay 來 give
wo 給 me
我

kh'an. 看 see.

Here is a piece of superfine quality.

Chay 這 This
she 是 is
peih 疋 piece
ting 頂 superfine
haou 好 good
teih. 的 —

How long, and how broad is it?

Yew 有 Have
to 有 } how
shaou 多少 }
ch'ang 長 long
to 多 } how
shaou 少 }
kh'wan 寬 broad.

It is thirty feet long, and two feet five inches wide, and my price for it is 20 dollars.

Yew 有 Have
san 三 three
chang 丈 ten foot
ch'ang 長 long
urh 二 two
ch'eh 尺 foot
woo 五 five
tsun 寸 inch
kh'wan 寬 wide
këa 價 } price
ts'een 錢 }
yaou 要 want
urh 二 two
shih 十 ten

yüen. 元 dollar.
 What are you talking about?
 It is only worth 15 or 16 dollars.

Na 那 }
 le 裡 } What
 hwa 話 talk
 chih 只 only
 chih 值 worth
 tih 得 obtain
 shih 十 ten
 woo 五 five
 lëuh 六 six
 yüen. 元 dollar.

I can only reduce from two to three dollars. More I cannot.

Chih 只 Only
 kh'o 可 can
 këen 減 reduce
 tih 得 obtain
 san 三 three
 lëang 兩 two
 yüen 元 dollar
 to 多 more
 tsew 就 then
 puh 不 not
 nǎng 能 can
 lëaou. 了 —

Very good. Pray send it to my house, I have forgotten, however, to ask you to open it out for me to look at, as there may be some defect inside.

Haou 好 Good
 lëaou 了 —

ts'ing 請 beg
 ne 你 you
 sung 送 send
 taou 到 to
 wo 我 my
 këa 家 house
 le 裡 inside
 kh'eu 去 go
 wo 我 I
 han 還 however
 wang 忘 }
 ke 記 } forget
 lëaou 了 have
 ts'ing 請 ask
 ne 你 you
 ta 打 }
 kh'ae 開 } open
 lae 來 come
 kh'an 看 look
 yih 一 a
 kh'an 看 look
 kh'ung 恐 }
 p'a 怕 } fear
 nuy 內 within
 le 裏 }
 t'ow 頭 } inside
 yew 有 have
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } some
 maou 毛 }
 ping 病 } defect

There is no need to open it out; it has been selected by our firm at the manufactory, and you

may make your mind quite easy
on the subject.

Puh	不用	Not
zung	不用	use
ta	打開	open
kh'ae		
lëaou	了	—
too	都是	all
she	是在	is
tsae	在	at
ke	機房	manufactory
fang		
le	裏	in
pän	本	our
hang	行	firm
t'ëaou	挑揀	select
këen		
kwo	過的	have
teih	的	—
chih	只管	only
kwan	放心	care
fang	心	easy
sin	罷	mind
pa.		—

If so, enough. I have not brought any cash with me, and I must beg you to put it down to my account.

Chay	這麼	So
mo		
pa	罷	enough
lëaou	了	—
wo	我	I
muh	沒	not

tae	帶	bring
hëen	現	ready
yin	銀子	money
tsze		
lae	來	come
ts'ing	請	beg
ne	你	you
shang	上	put
wo	我的	my
teih		
chang	賬	account
pa.	罷	—

I fancy, I do not owe you any other sums, do I?

Wo	我	I
sëang	想	fancy
yay	也	also
puh	不	not
kae	該	owe
ne	你	you
pëeh	別的	other
teih		
ts'ëen	錢	money
pa.	罷	?

Not at all. In all your patronage of me, honored Sir, you have ever paid ready money for goods received.

Muh	沒	Not
yew	有	have
taun	尊	honored
këa	駕	sir
ch'ang	常	always
lae	來	come

chaou 照 } patronage
 koo 顧 }
 too 都 } all
 she 是 } is
 hēen 現 } ready
 ts'ēen 錢 } money
 kēaou 交 } give
 yih. 易 } exchange.

You are right. I do not like taking credit. I will send you the money to-morrow, and if not, pray have a bill made out, and forwarded to my house with the goods, when I will pay it forthwith.

Puh 不 } Not
 ts'o 錯 } wrong
 wo 我 } I
 puh 不 } not
 yaou 要 } want
 shay 除 } credit
 chang 賬 } account
 we 我 } I
 ming 明 } to-morrow
 t'ēen 天 }
 sung 送 } send
 ts'ēen 錢 } money
 hae 來 } come
 puh 不 } not
 jen 然 } so
 tsew 就 } then
 ts'ing 請 } beg
 ne 你 } you
 kh'ae 開 } make out

chang 張 } a
 tan 單 } bill
 tsze 子 }
 lēen 連 } with
 ho 貨 } goods
 sung 送 } send
 taou 到 } to
 shay 舍 } my house
 hēa 下 }
 wo 我 } I
 ma 馬 } forthwith
 shang 上 }
 tsew 就 } at once
 kay 給 } give
 ts'ēen. 錢 } money.

I also want a piece of black satin; if you will cut me off about three feet, it will be enough.

Wo 我 } I
 han 還 } also
 yaou 要 } want
 kh'wae 塊 } piece
 ts'ing 青 } black
 twan 緞 } satin
 tsze 子 }
 ta 大 } about
 yoh 約 }
 tsēen 剪 } cut
 ko 個 } —
 san 三 } three
 ch'eh 尺 } foot
 tsew 就 } then
 kow 就 } enough
 lēaou. 了 } —

I can do so.

Kh'o 可 'Can
e. 以 do.

May I ask whether you have any lustrings.

Ts'ing 請 Pray
wän 問 ask
yew 有 have
k'üen 絹 lustring
muh 沒 not
yew. 有 have.

I have first quality plain lustrings, checked lustrings, flowered lustrings, and also variegated lustrings.

Yew 有 Have
t'ow 頭 first
täng 等 quality
soo 素 plain
k'üen 絹 lustring
pan 斑 check
k'üen 絹 lustring
tsae 彩 flower
k'üen 絹 lustring
han 還 also
yew 有 have
woo 五 various
sih 色 color
k'üen 絹 lustring.

Have you also got satins?

Han 還 Also
yew 有 have
twan 緞 } satins
tsze 子 }

mo. 麼 ?

I have plain and striped satin, fashionable changing satin, and all sorts of 5 thread, and 8 thread tribute satin.

Yew 有 Have
soo 素 plain
twan 緞 satin
lew 柳 willow
t'äou 條 twig
twan 緞 satin
she 時 season
yang 樣 sort
teih 的 of
shen 閃 change
twan 緞 satin
wou 五 five
sze 絲 thread
pah 八 eight
sze 絲 thread
koh 各 every
yang 樣 sort
kung 貢 tribute
twan. 緞 satin.

What pongees have you?

Ne 你 You
yew 有 have
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
ch'ow 綢 } pongee
tsze 子 }
ne. 呢 ?

I have Hangchow reeled pongee, very thick, close, bright and

smooth; I have tribute and Nan-
king pongees, plain and flowered;
I have stiff pongee, which is
made with raw silk; and I have
soft pongee, which is soft; and
I have reeled pongee, which is
woven with silk reeled into
threads.

Yew	有	Have
Hang	杭	Hang-chow
fang	紡	reel
ch'ow	綢	pongee
yew	又	very
how	厚	thick
shih	實	close
yew	又	very
kwang	光	bright
hwah	滑	smooth
yew	有	have
kung	貢	tribute
ch'ow	綢	pongee
yew	有	have
Ning	甯	Ningpo
ch'ow	綢	pongee
yew	有	have
soo	素	} plain
teih	的	
yew	有	have
hwa	花	} flowered
teih	的	
yew	有	have
säng	生	stiff
ch'ow	綢	pongee
she	是	is

säng	生	raw
sze	絲	silk
chih	織	} weave
teih	的	
yew	有	have
shuh	熟	soft
ch'ow	綢	pongee
she	是	is
jüen	軟	} soft
teih	的	
yew	有	have
fang	紡	reel
ch'ow	綢	pongee
yung	用	use
sze	絲	silk
fang	紡	reel
ch'ing	成	make
sëen	線	thread
chih	織	} weave.
teih.	的	

Have you yet any other sorts
of pongees?

Han	還	Yet
yew	有	have
pëeh	別	other
yang	樣	sorts
teih	的	of
ch'ow	綢	pongee
mo	麼	?

I have gambier colored pongee, black jelly pongee, and cotton pongee, which is made of silk and cotton interwoven together.

Yew 有 Have

shoo	薯莨	} gambier
lëang		
ch'ow	綢	} pongee
hih		
këaou	黑膠	} jelly
ch'ow		
mëen	綢	} pongee
ch'ow		
she	是	} is
yung		
mëen	用棉花	} cotton
hwa		
këah	夾	} mix
sze		
chih	絲織	} weave
ch'ing		
teih.	成的	} made.

These few pongees all do not suit me. Have you any crapes also?

Chay	這些	} These
sëay		
ch'ow	綢	} silk
twan		
too	都	} all
puh		
hoh	不合	} suit
shih		
han	式	} also
yew		
chow	還有	} have
sha		
mo	縐	} crapes
	麼	} ?

I have thread, Hoo-chow, sea,

and knotted crapes, figured and plain, light and heavy, and of various colors. If these do not hit your fancy, I have also got hard *laws*, and soft *laws*, tribute damask, Hangchow damask, and plank damask, very bright and smooth, and exceedingly handsome.

Yew	有線	} Have
sëen		
chow	縐	} crape
yew		
Hoo	湖	} Hoo-chow
chow		
yew	縐	} have
yang		
chow	有洋	} sea
yew		
chow	縐	} crape
yew		
kh'ow	有扣	} knot
chow		
yew	縐	} have
hwa		
teih	有花的	} figured
yew		
soo	有素的	} plain
teih		
kh'ing	輕	} light
chung		
yen	重	} heavy
sih		
koh	顏色	} color
yew		
puh	各有	} all
puh		
t'ung	不同	} same

joo	如	if
puh	不	not
chung	中	hit
e	意	fancy
han	還	yet
yew	有	have
säng	生	hard
lo	羅	law
shuh	熟	soft
lo	羅	law
kung	貢	tribute
ling	綾	damask
Hang	杭	Hang-chow
ling	綾	damask
pan	板	plank
ling	綾	damask
yay	也	and
kwang	光	bright
hwah	滑	smooth
yew	又	also
hän	狠	very
haou	好	good
kh'an.	看	see.

How many kinds of gauze have you?

Sha	紗	Gauze
yew	有	have
ke	幾	how many
yang	樣	kind
ne.	呢	?

I have close ground gauze, hemp gauze, transparent gauze, lucky cloud gauze, mandarin gauze, sieve gauze, and all such

sorts.

Yew	有	Have
shih	實	close
te	地	ground
sha	紗	gauze
yew	有	have
che	芝	} hemp
ma	蔴	
sha	紗	gauze
yew	有	have
läang	亮	transparent
sha	紗	gauze
yew	有	have
säng	湘	lucky
yun	雲	clouds
sha	紗	gauze
yew	有	have
kwan	官	mandarin
sha	紗	gauze
lo	羅	sieve
te	底	bottom
sha	紗	gauze
koh	各	every
yang.	樣	sort.

I beg you will cut me a small slip off each of the kinds and colors of damasks, *laws* and silks, which you have just enumerated, and paste them on paper as samples, and, having made out a list of the really lowest prices, under which you will not sell them, send the list with the samples to my lodging. I will then select several tens of pieces of

such as I wish to buy, and take them of you.		puh	不	not
Ts'ing 請	Beg	mae	賣的	sell
ne 你	you	teih	實	—
fang 方	} just now	shih	實在	} really
ts'ae 纔		tsae		
so 所	to	k'ea	價錢	} price
shwoh 說	say	ts'een		
teih 的	—	leen	連	with
ling 綾	damask	yüen	原	original
lo 羅	law	yang	樣	pattern
ch'ow 綢	silk	sung	送	send
twan 緞	satin	taou	到	to
koh 各	each	wo	我	my
yang 樣	kind	yü	寓所	} lodging
koh 各	each	so		
sih 色	color	le	裏	in
too 都	all	lae	來	come
ts'een 剪	cut	yaou	要	want
yih 一	a	mae	買	buy
s'eaou 小	small	teih	的	—
kh'wae 塊	piece	wo	我	I
t'ieh 帖	paste	tsew	就	then
tsae 在	on	k'een	揀	select
che 紙	paper	ch'uh	出	out
shang 上	on	ke	幾	several
tso 做	made	shih	十	ten
yang 樣	} sample	p'eih	疋	piece
tsze 子		lae	來	come
kh'ae 一	open	t'ung	同	with
yih 個	one	ne	你	you
ko 少	few	mae	買	buy
shaou 了	—	tsew	就	then
läaou	—	she	是	is
		läaou	了	—

ON COTTON.

How many catties weight is a bale of cotton?

Yih 一 One
 paou 包 bale
 mēen 棉 } cotton
 hwa 花 }
 yew 有 have
 to 多 } how many
 shaou 少 }
 kin 斤 catty
 chung 重 heavy.

Some weigh a hundred catties, some fifty.

Yew 有 } Have
 teih 的 }
 yih 壹 one
 pih 百 hundred
 kin 觔 catty
 yew 有 } have
 teih 的 }
 woo 五 } fifty
 shih 十 }
 kin 觔 catty

Where does all the cotton come from?

Mēen 棉 } Cotton
 hwa 花 }
 too 都 all
 she 是 is
 na 那 } where
 le 裡 }
 lae 來 } come
 teih 的 }

ne. 呢 ?

It all comes from Bombay. Some also comes from America.

Too 都 All
 she 是 is
 Mǎng 孟 } Bombay
 mae 買 }
 lae 來 } come
 teih 的 }
 yay 也 also
 yew 有 have
 Hwa 花 Flower
 kh'e 旗 flag
 kwoh 國 nation
 lae 來 } come.
 teih. 的 }

In China also cotton is grown. Near Nanking a purple flower is produced, with which nankeen cloth is made.

Nuy 內 Inner
 te 地 land
 yay 也 also
 yew 有 have
 tsae 栽 } grow
 chung 種 }
 mēen 棉 } cotton
 hwa 花 }
 teih 的 }
 kin 近 } near
 Nan 南 } Nanking
 king 京 }
 ch'uh 出 } produce

tsze	紫	purple
hwa		flower
kh'o	可	can
e		
chih	織	weave
tsze		purple
hwa	紫	cotton
poo.		布

In China, we have two crops in the year. In the first half of the year, wheat is grown. In the second half, autumn rice and cotton.

Chung	中	Central
kwoh	國	kingdom
she	是	is
yih	一	one
nēen	年	year
kēang	兩	two
te'ew	秋	crop
shang	上	first
pan	半	half
nēen	年	year
chung	種	grow
mih	麥	wheat
tsze		
hēa	下	second
pan	半	half
nēen	年	year
chung	種	grow
ts'ew	秋	autumn
taou	稻	rice
ho	和	with
mēen	棉	cotton.
hwa.		

The cotton produced about Shanghai is all shipped to Fuh-kēen, Canton, and other places for sale. Chinese prefer native cotton, and do not much care to use imported cotton, because the native cotton is longer in thread, and not so liable to break.

Shang	上	Shanghai
hae	海	
te	地	place
fang		
ch'uh	出	produce
teih	的	which
mēen	棉	cotton
hwa		
too	都	all
she	是	is
chwang	裝	ship
taou	到	to
Fuh	福	Fuh-kēen
kēen		
Kwang	廣	Canton
tung		
koh	各	other
ch'oo	處	places
kh'eu	去	go
mae	賣	sell
Chung	中	China
kwoh		
jin	人	man
he	喜	like
hwan		
pān	本	native
te		

mēen	棉花	}	cotton
hwa			
wae	外	}	outside
yang	洋		
lae	來	}	sea
teih	的		
puh	不	}	which
ta	大		
yaou	要	}	not
zung	用		
yin	因	}	use
wei	爲		
pān	本	}	because
te	地		
hwa	花	}	native
sze	絲		
lew	綵	}	cotton
kāng	更		
ch'ang	長	}	thread
puh	不		
hwuy	會	}	more
twan.	斷		
	斷	}	long
	不		
	會	}	not
	斷		
	斷	}	liable
	斷		
	斷	}	break.
	斷		

The native cotton, for instance, sells at 20 dollars the hundred catties, whereas imported cotton only fetches 12 to 13 dollars the pecul.

Pe	比如	}	If
joo			
pān	本	}	native
te	地		
mēen	棉	}	cotton
hwa	花		
may	每	}	each
pih	百		
	百	}	hundred
	百		

kin	斤賣的	}	catties
mae			
teih	的	}	sell
urh	二十		
shih	員	}	twenty
yüen	外		
wae	洋	}	dollars
yang	的		
teih	每	}	outside
may	担		
tan	只	}	sea
chih	賣		
mae	十二	}	of
shih	三		
urh	員	}	each
san	員		
yüen.	員	}	pecul
	員		
	員	}	only
	員		
	員	}	sell
	員		
	員	}	ten
	員		
	員	}	two
	員		
	員	}	three
	員		
	員	}	dollars.
	員		

But seasons differ, and prices cannot rule always at same rates. If the importation be large, prices are reasonable; if small, then they rise.

Tan	但時候	}	But
she			
how	同	}	season
puh	貴		
t'ung	賤	}	not
kwuy	也		
tsēen	不	}	same
yay	能		
puh	能	}	dear
nāng	也		
yih	不	}	cheap
ting	能		
	能	}	also
	能		
	能	}	not
	能		
	能	}	can
	能		
	能	}	one
	能		
	能	}	certain
	能		

lae	來	come
tih	得	obtain
to	多	much
tsew	就	then
p'ëen	便	reasonable
e	宜	
taou	到	arrive
tih	得	obtain
shaou	少	little
tsew	就	then
hwuy	會	become
kwuy	得	dear
lëaou.	了	—

If you buy dear, there is danger of your afterwards losing capital and making no money, therefore it is safe to wait, till prices are reasonable and then to buy.

Mae	買	Buy
tih	得	obtain
kwuy	貴	dear

kh'ung	恐	fear
p'a	怕	
tsëang	將	afterwards
lae	來	
kh'wuy	虧	lose
pän	本	capital
muh	沒	not
ts'ëen	錢	money
chüen	賺	make
so	所	therefore
e	以	
täng	等	wait
taou	到	till
këa	價	price
ts'ëen	錢	
p'ëen	便	reasonable
e	宜	
tsae	再	then
mae	買	buy
ts'ae	纔	then
wän	穩	safe.
tang.	當	

ON WOOLLENS.

What cargo has the foreign vessel just arrived brought?

Sin	新	New
lae	來	come
teih	的	which
yang	洋	foreign
ch'üen	船	ship
too	都	all
she	是	is

chwang	裝	carry
shin	甚	what
mo	麼	
ho.	貨	cargo.

The ship which came in yesterday has broad cloths and long ells.

Tsoh	昨	Yesterday
t'ëen	天	

lae 來 } come
 teih 的 } which
 ch'üen 船 } ship
 too 都 } all
 she 是 } is
 ta 大 }
 ne 呢 } } broad cloths
 sēaou 小 }
 ne. 呢 } } long ehs.

It being summer just now, surely these woollens will be difficult of sale?

Hēen 現 }
 tsae 在 } } Now
 hēa 夏 } summer
 t'ēen 天 } time
 teih 的 } of
 she 時 }
 how 候 } } season
 kh'ung 恐 }
 p'a 怕 } } fear
 chay 這 } this
 ne 呢 } woollens
 nan 難 } difficult
 sēaou 消 } sell off
 pa. 罷 } ?

At this moment, all kinds of white cottons are rather sought after. But if you buy woollens, and keep them till autumn and winter time, or take them up to the North, where the climate is cold, they will easily be got rid of.

Ts'ze 此 }
 kh'ih 刻 } } This

koh 各 } every
 yang 樣 } kind
 pih 白 } white
 poo 布 } cotton
 taou 倒 } rather
 hing 行 } go
 she 時 } market
 yaou 要 } want
 mae 買 } buy
 ta 大 }
 ne 呢 } } woollens
 lew 留 } keep
 taou 到 } till
 ts'ew 秋 } autumn
 tung 冬 } winter
 t'ēen 天 } weather
 hwoh 或 } or
 tae 帶 } take
 taou 到 } to
 pih 北 } north
 pēen 邊 } side
 kh'eu 去 } go
 na 那 }
 le 裡 } } where
 t'ēen 天 }
 kh'e 氣 } } climate
 han 寒 }
 lēang 涼 } } cold
 tsung 總 } must
 yung 容 }
 e 易 } } easy
 sēaou. 消 } sell.

That is also a good plan, but it needs to have a large capital, to

send goods to distant places in other provinces for sale, and it is only large firms and concerns that can do it.

Chay	這	This
yang	樣	way
yay	也	also
haou	好	good
tsung	總	only
yaou	要	need
yew	有	have
ta	大	large
pān	本	} capital
ts'ëen	錢	
tsae	載	send
taou	到	to
pëeh	別	other
sāng	省	province
yüen	遠	distant
ch'oo	處	places
kh'eu	去	go
mae	賣	sell
ch'oo	除	except
fei	非	not
she	是	is
kh'ae	開	open
ta	大	large
hang	行	firm
ta	大	large
tëen	店	shop
ts'ae	纔	then
kh'o	可	} can.
e.	以	

In the North too there is the cloth which comes from Russia,

and which is thicker and closer than these woollens; the price moreover is more moderate.

Pih	北	North
pëen	邊	side
yew	又	also
yew	有	have
Ngo	有	} Russia
lo	俄	
sze	羅	} nation
kwoh	國	
lae	來	come
teih	的	which
hoh	哈	} cloth
lah	喇	
pe	比	compare
chay	這	this
ne	呢	woollens
kāng	更	more
how	厚	thick
shih	實	close
këa	價	} price
ts'ëen	錢	
yew	又	moreover
sëang	相	} moderate.
ying.	應	

What price is broad cloth selling at just now?

Ts'ze	此	} Just now
kh'ih	刻	
ta	大	} broad cloth
ne	呢	
mae	賣	sell
shin	甚	} what
mo	麼	

käa 價 } price.
ts'een. 錢 }

Broad cloth is selling at 26 dollars; long ells are still more valueless.

Ta 大 } Broad cloth
ne 呢 }
chih 只 only
mae 賣 sell
urh 二 } twenty
shih 十 }
lëuh 六 six
yüen 員 dollar
sëaou 小 } long ells
ne 呢 }
käng 更 still more
puh 不 not
chih 值 worth
ts'een 錢 money
lëaou. 了 —

What colors of woollens are most bought by the Chinese?

Chung 中 } China
kwoh 國 }
jin 人 man
mae 買 buy
ne 呢 woollens
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
yen 顏 } color
sih 色 }
yung 用 } use
teih 的 }
to. 多 much.

They buy mostly blue, red, purple, and black colors; but yellow may only be used by the Imperial family, and royal relatives, or on the stage, or by priests of Buddha and Taou when worshipping; none other but these dare to wear the color. Scarlet, and bright green are principally used on felicitous occasions, and at weddings, either giving or taking in marriage. White and gray are required in the event of funerals, and when mourning is worn. They are not worn by any one, on other occasions than these.

Lan	藍	Blue
sih	色	color
hung	紅	red
sih	色	color
tsze	紫	purple
sih	色	color
hih	黑	black
sih	色	color
keu	居	} mostly
to	多	
tan	但	but
hwang	黃	yellow
yen	顏	} color
sih	色	
chih	只	only
yew	有	have
hwang	皇	imperial
ts'in	親	family
kwoh	國	national

ts'eih	戚	relative
hwoh	或	or
she	是	is
tso	做	make
he	戲	play
säng	僧	Buddhist priest
taou	道	Taouist priest
pae	拜	worship
shin	神	gods
kh'o	可	} may
e	以	
zung	用	use
kh'e	其	the
yü	餘	remainder
muh	沒	no
jin	人	man
kan	敢	dare
ch'üen	穿	wear
ta	大	} scarlet
hung	紅	
ta	大	bright
luh	綠	green
teih	的	—
she	是	is
hwän	婚	} marriage
yin	姻	
këa	嫁	give in marriage
ts'eu	娶	take to wife
he	喜	} felicitous
kh'ing	慶	
sze	事	matter
zung	用	use
tih	得	obtain
to	多	much

pih	白	white
sih	色	color
hwuy	灰	gray
sih	色	color
hwoh	或	in case
yew	有	have
sang	喪	funeral
sze	事	matter
ch'üen	穿	wear
soo	素	plain
fuh	服	clothes
yaou	要	want
zung	用	use
yü	餘	remainder
wae	外	besides
muh	沒	not
yew	有	have
shin	甚	} any
mo	麼	
jin	人	man
ch'üen	穿	put on
läaou	了	—

May I ask, if you have any long cloths?

Ts'ing	請	Beg
wän	問	ask
yew	有	have
yang	洋	} long cloth
poo	布	
muh	沒	not
yew.	有	have.

I have bleached and gray long cloth and twills, all of different qualities and kinds. Of loom

ends there are six or seven gold thread ends, three red thread ends, and twelve red thread ends; also plain ends, and ends lined with red and gold threads alternating, as well as horse and rider ends. But these last few sorts are slow of sale.

Yew 有 Have
 p'ëaou 有漂 bleach
 pih 有白 white
 poo 有布 long cloth
 pän 有本 original
 sih 有色 color
 poo 有布 long cloth
 sëay 有斜 } slant
 wän 有紋 }
 poo 有布 long cloth
 kh'o 有可 can
 yew 有 have
 ke 有幾 several
 täng 有等 quality
 ke 有幾 several
 yang 有樣 kind
 teih 有的 —
 na 有的那 it
 ke 有的機 loom
 t'ow 有的頭 end
 shang 有的上 on
 yew 有 have
 lëuh 有六 six
 ts'eih 有七 seven
 t'ëaou 有條 line
 kin 有金 gold
 sëen 有線 thread

的 of
 有 have
 有三 three
 條 line
 紅 red
 線 thread
 的 of
 有 have
 有十二 } twelve
 條 line
 紅 red
 線 thread
 的 of
 還 also
 有 have
 有機 loom
 頭 end
 是 is
 素 } plain
 的 }
 有 have
 有一 one
 條 line
 金 gold
 線 thread
 夾 alternate
 一 one
 條 line
 紅 red
 線 thread
 的 of
 又有 besides
 have

jin	人	man
ma	馬	horse
yin	印	stamp
haou	號	mark
teih	的	of
chay	這	this
how	後	} last
t'ow	頭	
ke	幾	few
yang	樣	sort
too	都	all
nan	難	difficult
səaou.	消	sell.

In buying long cloths, it is specially necessary to examine whether the texture is fine or coarse, by counting how many threads are comprised within one square inch; then it should be rubbed together between the hands, so as to discover whether it has starch in it or not. This done, the length and breadth of the cloth should be ascertained, after which the negociation for a purchase may go on.

Mae	買	Buy
pih	白	white
yang	洋	} long cloth
poo	布	
chih	只	specially
yaou	要	want
kh'an	看	look
sze	絲	} thread
wän	紋	

hwoh	或	whether
ts'oo	粗	coarse
hwoh	或	or
se	細	fine
fang	方	square
fang	方	square
yih	一	one
ts'un	寸	inch
che	之	of
chung	中	within
soo	數	count
yew	有	have
to	多少	} how many
shaou	少	
sze	絲	thread
tsae	再	then
na	拿	take
tsae	在	in
show	手裏	hand
le	裏	within
jow	揉	} rub together
ts'o	搓	
yih	一	one
hëa	下	while
tsew	就	then
che	知	} know
taou	道	
na	那	the
poo	布	cloth
yew	有	have
fän	粉	} starch
tsëang	漿	
muh	沒	not
yew	有	have

tsae 再 again
 wän 問 ask
 na 那 the
 poo 布 cloth
 yew 有 have
 to 多 how
 ch'ang 長 long
 to 多 how
 kh'wan 寬 broad
 jen 然 }
 how 後 } after
 tsae 再 again
 këang 講 talk
 k'ea 價 }
 ts'ëen 錢 } price
 ts'ae 纔 then
 haou. 好 good.

For what purpose do the Chinese buy white long cloth?

Chung 中國 } China
 kwoh 國 }
 jin 人 man
 mae 買 buy
 pih 白 white
 yang 洋 }
 poo 布 } long cloth
 tso 做 make
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what .
 yung. 用 use.

They buy it to make linings for clothes, inner short shirts, trousers, and so on.

Mae 買 Buy

tso 做 make
 e 衣 }
 shang 裳 } clothes
 le 裏 lining
 twan 短 short
 shan 衫 inside shirt
 kh'oo 褲 trousers
 koh 各 all
 yang 樣 kind
 teih. 的 of.

For what purpose is gray long cloth bought?

Yüen 原 Original
 sih 色 color
 poo 布 cloth
 mae 買 }
 læaou 了 } buy
 tso 做 make
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 ne. 呢 ?

It is bought for the purpose of being dyed various colors, or printed with flowers. Sapanwood is used to dye it red, gamboge to dye it yellow, verdigris to dye it green, and foreign indigo to dye it blue.

Mae 買 Buy
 lae 來 come
 jen 染 dye
 koh 各 every
 yang 樣 sort
 yen 顏 }
 sih 色 } color

hwoh	或	or
she	是	is
yin	印	print
hwa	花	flower
jen	染	dye
hung	紅	red
sih	色	color
ying	用	use
soo	蘇	sapan-wood
muh	木	
jen	染	dye
hwang	黃	yellow
sih	色	color
ying	用	use
t'ang	藤	gamboge
hwang	黃	
jen	染	dye
luh	綠	green
teih	的	
ying	用	use
t'ung	銅	verdigris
luh	綠	
jen	染	dye
lan	藍	blue
teih	的	
tsaw	就	then
she	是	is
ying	用	use
yang	洋	foreign
t'een.	靛	indigo.

In what way do the natives print upon cloth?

Pán	本	Native
te	地	

jin	人	man
poo	布	cloth
shang	上	upon
yin	印	print
hwa	花	flower
tsang	怎	what
mo	麼	
yin	印	print
fah.	法	mode.

They first engrave a wooden-block with flowers, then brush the coloring material on, and afterwards print off.

S'een	先	First
t'eaou	雕	engrave
kh'ih	刻	
yih	一	one
kh'wae	塊	piece
hwa	花	flower
teih	的	of
pan	板	wooden-block
how	後	afterwards
shwah	刷	brush
yen	顏	coloring
l'eaou	料	material
lae	來	come
yin.	印	print.

What flowers are fashionable for printing cloth with?

Yin	印	Print
hwa	花	flower
poo	布	cloth
too	都	all
she	時	season

sin 新 } novelty
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what
 hwa 花 } flower
 ne. 呢 ?

The foreign epidendrum, the Mow-tan pæony, the rose, the water-nymph (narcissus), and such like.

Yang 洋 Foreign
 lan 蘭 } epidendrum
 hwa 花 }
 mow 牡 } mowtan
 tan 丹 }
 hwa 花 } flower
 may 玫 } rose
 kwuy 瑰 }
 hwa 花 } flower
 shwuy 水 } water
 sēn 仙 } nymph
 hwa 花 } flower
 chay 這 } this
 ke 幾 } few
 yang. 樣 } kind.

To what uses is printed cloth put.

Yin 印 Print
 hwa 花 } flower
 poo 布 } cloth
 too 都 } all
 she 是 } is
 tso 做 } make
 sēay 些 } that

shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 yung. 用 } use.

Prints are bought to make into coverlets, mattresses, pillows, wrappers, sedan linings, children's jackets, trowsers, and so on.

Mae 買 } Buy
 lēaou 了 }
 tso 做 } make
 pe 被 } coverlet
 juh 褥 } mattress
 chin 枕 } pillow
 fuh 袱 } wrapper
 kēaou 轎 } sedan
 le 裏 } lining
 sēaou 小 } small
 hae 孩 } child
 tsze 子 }
 teih 的 } of
 shan 衫 } jacket
 kh'oo 褲 } trowser
 keh 各 } every
 yang. 樣 } kind.

The Chinese prefer buying native printed cottons to foreign chintzes, because the price is more moderate, and the patterns are more to their taste.

Chung 中 } China
 kwoh 國 }
 jin 人 } man
 ngae 愛 } prefer
 mae 買 } buy

pän	本地	} native
te		
teih	的	of
yin	印花	} printed
hwa		
poo	布	long cloth
pe	比	rather than
yang	洋	foreign
hwa	花	printed
poo	布	cottons
mae	買得	} buy
tih		
to	多	more
yin	因爲	} because
wei		
käa	價錢	} price
ts'een		
p'een	便宜	} moderate
e		
hwa	花	flower
yang	樣	pattern
yay	也	moreover
hoh	合	suit
e.	意	idea.

But the colors in native printed cottons are not lasting, and they will not bear much washing, lest they fade away. The lines of the patterns on the blocks are also coarsely engraved.

Tan	但本地	} But native
pän		
te		
hwa	花	printed

poo	布	cottons
yen	顏色	} color
sih		
puh	不	not
nae	耐久	} lasting
kew		
yew	又	also
puh	不	not
näng	能	can
to	多	much
se	洗	wash
p'a	怕退	} lest
t'uy		
läaou	了色	} fade
sih		
yin	印花	} block
pan		
hwa	花	flower
wän	紋	line
yay	也	also
täaou	雕	engrave
tih	得	obtain
ts'oo.	粗	coarse.

If the manufacturers of cottons in foreign countries only knew the Chinese fashions and patterns, and could possibly dye their cottons the colors, and print them the flowers suited to Chinamen's fancies, the price being at the same time reasonable, no matter how many thousands, or how many myriads of pieces came, they would all be easily sold off.

Tsae	在	In
wae	外國	foreign
kwoh	做的	country
tso	的	make
teih	洋	which
yang	布	foreign
poo	如	cottons
joo	果	if
kwo	懂	indeed
tung	得	know
tih	中國	obtain
Chung	中國	China
kwoh	的	of
teih	時	fashion
she	新	pattern
sin	款	pattern
kh'wan	式	pattern
shih	能	possible
nāng	能	possible
kow	染	dye
jen	的	which
teih	顏色	color
yen	的	color
sih	印	print
yin	的	which
teih	花	flower
hwa	都	all
teo	合	suit
hoà	中國	China
Chung	中國	China
kwoh	人	man
jīn	之	of
che	意	fancy
e		

urh	而	} at the same time
tsäy	且	
kēa	價	} price
ts'een	錢	
tsae	再	again
p'ien	便	} reasonable
e	宜	
puh	不	no
lun	論	matter
ke	幾	how many
ts'een	千	thousand
p'eih	疋	piece
ke	幾	how many
wan	萬	myriad
p'eih	疋	piece
yay	也	yet
yung	容	} easy
e	易	
sēaou.	消	sell off.

What do the Chinese buy silk handkerchiefs for?

Chung	中國	} China
kwoh	人	
jīn	買	man
mae	買	buy
sze	絲	silk
kin	巾	handkerchief
tso	做	do
shin	甚	} what.
mo.	麼	

To make wrappers of, or to tie up presents sent to friends in. Large handkerchiefs may be converted into coverlets, curtains,

front aprons for tables, chair-cushions, turbans, girdles, and such like. But for cleansing the nose, drying the perspiration, wiping the hands, brushing tables, clearing away dust, and purposes of that description, coarse gray long cloths only should be used.	paou } t'ow } wei } yaou } chay } sëay } yung } ch'oo }	包頭圍腰這些用處但是拭鼻涕抹汗擦手拭桌子擇灰塵這些事情只用原色粗布就	} envelope } gird } loins } such } like } use } but } is } cleanse } nose } mucus } dry } perspiration } wipe } hand } brush } table } clear away } dust } that } kind } purpose } only } use } original } color } coarse } cloth } then
Mae 買 Buy			
lëaou 了 finish			
tso 做 make			
paou 包 } fuh 袱 } wrapper			
hwoh 或 or			
kae 蓋 cover			
sung 送 send			
jin 人 man			
teih 的 which			
le 禮 } wuh 物 } presents			
ta 大 large			
show 手 } kin 巾 } handkerchief			
kh'o 可 } e 以 } may			
tso 做 convert			
pe 被 } mëen 面 } coverlets			
wei 幃 } man 幔 } curtain			
choh 桌 table			
wei 圍 apron			
e 椅 chair			
tëen 墊 cushion			

haou 好了 } proper.
lëaou.

What other piece goods have you?

Han 還有 Yet
yew 有 have
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
yang 洋 } piece goods.
poo. 布 }

I have checks and stripes, and red and blue bands.

Han 還有 Yet
yew 有 have
kh'e 棋 chess
p'an 盤 board
kih 格的 } line
teih 的 }
yew 有 have
lew 柳 willow
t'ëaou 條 } twig
teih 的 }
yew 有 have
yih 一 one
taou 道 line
hung 紅 red
yih 一 one
taou 道 line
lan 藍 blue
teih. 的 —

The squares of the checks must not be too small, nor the stripes too open, otherwise they will not suit people's fancy.

Turkey red cloth has a color which is fast, and will not wash out; hence the Chinese are fond of buying it.

Tan 但 But
kh'e 棋 chess
p'an 盤 board
yen 眼 square
puh 不要 not
yaou 要 must
t'ae 太 too
sëaou 小 small
lew 柳 willow
t'ëaou 條 twig
teih —
puh 不好 not
haou 好 good
t'ae 太 too
soo 疎 open
kh'ung 恐 } fear
p'a 怕 }
jin 人 people
puh 不 not
chung 中 hit
e 意 fancy
yang 洋 foreign
hung 紅 red
poo 布 cloth
na 那 that
yen 顏 } color
sih 色 }
tsew 就 then
nae 耐 } lasting
kew 久 }

se	洗	wash	so	所	} therefore
puh	不	not	e	以	
t'oh	脫	fade	too	都	all
Chung	中	} China	he	喜	} like
kwoh	國		hwan	歡	
jin	人	man	mae.	買	buy.

ON COTTON YARN.

How many kinds of cotton yarn have you?

Mēen	棉	Cotton
sha	紗	yarn
yew	有	have
ke	幾	how many
yang.	樣	kinds.

I have two kinds, water twist, and mule twist.

Yew	有	Have
shuy	水	water
fang	紡	} twist
teih	的	
yew	有	have
ho	火	fire
fang	紡	} twist
teih	的	
lēang	兩	two
yang.	樣	kinds.

Do the natives also use foreign yarn?

Yang	洋	Foreign
mēen	棉	cotton
sha	紗	yarn
pān	本	} native
te	地	

jin	人	man
yay	也	also
yung	用	use
mo.	麼	?

The natives dislike foreign yarn, because it easily breaks, and is not strong; it is sometimes also liable to unravel, or has numerous knots, or carries fragments of seed from insufficient carding, or is spoilt by soaking in salt water.

Yang	洋	Foreign
mēen	棉	cotton
sha	紗	yarn
pān	本	} native
te	地	
jin	人	man
hēen	嫌	dislike
t'a	他	it
yung	容	} easy
e	易	
twan	斷	break
puh	不	not
kēeh	結	} strong
shih	實	

yew	有的	}	have
teih			
hwuy	會	}	liable
sung	鬆		
san	散	}	open
keh	散		
tah	胎	}	knot
yew	又		
to	多	}	also
t'an	彈		
teih	的	}	card
hwa	花		
yew	又	}	cotton
		}	also

puh	不	not
tsing	淨	clean
tae	帶	have
hwa	花	cotton
tsze	子	seed
urh	兒	—
yay	也	also
yew	有	have
hëen	鹹	salt
shuy	水	water
tsin	浸	soak
lan	爛	spoil
teih.	的	—

ON RENTING HOUSES.

I want to rent a set of premises for a ware-house. Are there any houses to rent hereabouts?

Wo	我	I	
yaou	要	want	
tsoo	租	rent	
yih	一	one	
so	所	set	
fang	房子	}	premises
tsze			
tso	做	make	
chan	棧房	}	ware-house
fang			
chay	這裏	}	hereabouts
le			
yew	有	have	
fang	房子	}	houses
tsze			

tsoo 租 rent
mo. 麼 ?

About how many rooms would you want in such a house, and able to hold how many peculs of goods?

Ne	你	You	
tsoo	租	rent	
chay	這	such	
fang	房子	}	house
tsze			
ta	大約	}	about
yoh			
tih	得	}	contain
to			
shaou	多少	}	how many
këen			
yaou	間	room	
	要	wish	

chwang 裝 hold
 to 多 }
 shaou 少 } how many
 tan 担 pecul
 ho 貨 goods
 teih. 的 —

To suit me, it must have 30 rooms or thereabouts, and it must be a storied house with two flats, one above and another below, and it must be capable of containing 6 to 7 thousand peculs of merchandize.

Tsung 總 Must
 yaou 要 want
 san 三十 }
 shih 十 } thirty
 kēn 間 room
 kwang 光 }
 king 景 } thereabouts
 yaou 要 want
 low 樓 story
 fang 房 house
 shang 上 above
 hēa 下 below
 lēang 兩 two
 ts'äng 層 flat
 kh'o 可 }
 e 以 } capable
 t'un 囤 hold
 tih 得 obtain
 lēuh 六 six
 ts'eih 七 seven
 ts'ēen 千 thousand
 tan 担 pecul

ho 貨 } merchandize
 wuh 物 }
 ts'ae 纔 then
 haou. 好 well.

So large a house as that will I fear be difficult to find, and when found I suspect a very high rent will be demanded for it.

Chay 這 } Such
 mo 麼 }
 ta 大 large
 fang 房 } house
 uh 屋 }
 kh'ung 恐 } fear
 p'a 怕 }
 nan 難 difficult
 chaou 找 find
 tsew 就 if
 she 是 is
 chaou 找 } find
 teih 的 }
 choh 着 reach
 lēang 諒 think
 peih 必 must
 fang 房 house
 tsoo 租 rent
 yay 也 also
 kwuy 貴 dear
 teih 的 } very.
 hǎn. 狠 }

No matter. To do a large business, we must have large warehouses, otherwise goods may arrive, and there would be no place to store them in, besides which,

one's capital would still more be wasted.

Puh	不要	No
yaou	不要緊	matter
kin		
sǎng	生意	trade
e		
tso	做	do
teih	的	—
ta	大	large
tsung	總	must
yaou	要	require
yew	有	have
ta	大	large
chan	棧房	ware-house
fang		
puh	不	not
jen	然	indeed
ho	貨	goods
taou	到	come
lǎou	了	—
woo	無	no
ch'oo	處	place
t'un	困	store
kǎng	更	still more
yaou	要	want
cheh	折	waste
pǎn	本	capital
lǎou.	了	—

Outside the East gate lives a man named Choo, behind whose premises there is a ware-house. It is moreover near the bank of the canal, so as to be convenient for the lauding of goods. But the

price is too dear.

Tung	東	East
mǎn	門	gate
wae	外	outside
yew	有	have
yih	一	one
ko	個	piece
sing	姓	surname
Choo	朱	Choo
teih	的	of
t'a	他	he
how	後	behind
t'ow	頭	side
yew	有	have
chan	棧房	ware-house
fang		
yew	又	also
kin	近	near
ho	河	canal
pēen	邊	bank
shang	上	land
ho	貨	goods
yay	也	also
pēen	便當	conveniently
tang		
tan	但	but
kēa	價錢	price
ts'ēen		
t'ae	太	too
kwuy.	貴	dear.

How much does he want for it?

Yaou	要	Want
to	多少	how much
shaou		

ts'een 錢 money
ne. 呢 ?

He wants 600 strings of cash a year, besides 600 strings earnest money.

May 每年 Each
nēen 年 year
tsoo 租 rent
ts'ēen 錢 money
yaou 要 want
lēuh 六 six
pih 百 hundred
tēaou 吊 string
yah 押 earnest
tsoo 租 rent
yay 也 also
yaou 要 want
lēuh 六 six
pih 百 hundred
tēaou. 吊 strings.

What is earnest money?

Yah 押 Earnest
tsoo 租 rent
she 是 is
shin 甚 }
mo. 麼 } what.

Earnest money is payment in advance to the land-lord, as the pledge of faith, that the rent shall not fall into arrear, and hereafter when you no longer require the premises and restore them to him, he will give you back your earnest money.

Yah 押 Earnest

tsoo 租 rent
she 是 is
sēen 是先 advance
foo 付 pay
fang 房 }
choo 主 } land-lord
tso 做 do
p'ing 憑 proof
sin 信 faith
puh 不 not
che 致 lead
yü 於 to
shaou 少 }
kh'ēen 欠 } owe
t'a 他 }
teih 的 } his
fang 房 house
ts'ēen 錢 money
ts'ang 將 }
lae 來 } hereafter
ne 你 you
puh 不 not
choo 住 reside
lēaou 了 —
t'uy 退 }
hwan 還 } restore
t'a 他 }
teih 的 } his
fang 房 }
tsze 子 } house
t'a 他 he
na 那 that
she 那 }
how 候 } time

kay 給 give
 hwuy 回 back
 ne 你的 } your
 teih 的 }
 yah 押 earnest
 tsoo. 租 money.

Reckoning at that rate, the yearly rent 600 strings, the interest on the earnest money, say, 60 strings. Why surely it makes altogether 660 strings, to say nothing of the chance of its being difficult to get back the earnest money, when the time comes for giving up the house.

Chay 這 This
 yang 樣 way
 swan 算 reckon
 kh'e 起 up
 lae 來 come
 fang 房 house
 tsoo 租 rent
 lëuh 六 six
 pih 百 hundred
 t'ëau 吊 string
 yah 押 earnest
 tsoo 租 rent
 le 利 interest
 ts'ëen 錢 money
 tsew 就 then
 swan 算 count
 she 是 is
 lëuh 六 }
 shih 十 } sixty
 t'ëau 吊 string

yih 一 }
 kung 共 } altogether
 kh'e 豈 how
 puh 不 not
 she 是 is
 lëuh 六 six
 pih 百 hundred
 lëuh 六 }
 shih 十 } sixty
 t'ëau 吊 string
 l'ëau 了 —
 han 還 besides
 kh'ung 恐 }
 p'a 怕 } fear
 ts'ëang 將 }
 lae 來 } hereafter
 hwan 還 restore
 t'a 他 him
 fang 房 }
 tsze 子 } house
 teih 的 }
 she 的 } of
 how 時 }
 t'aou 候 } time
 hwuy 討 get
 yah 回 back
 tsoo 押 earnest
 tsoo 租 rent
 tsew 就 then
 nan 難 difficult
 l'ëau. 了 —

There is no fear of that, for you have the house as security. I would rather pay a little more rent, and not pay any earnest money.

Puh	不	Not
p'a	怕	fear
yew	有	have
fang	房	} house
tsze	子	
tso	做	do
tang	當	security
wo	我	I
puh	不	not
ch'uh	出	give
yah	押	earnest
tsoo	租	rent
ning	寧	rather
kh'o	可	can
k'ea	加	add
to	多	most
t'een	點	little
fang	房	house
tsoo	租	rent
pa.	罷	—

I do not know, whether he will consent to that. He said that it was always the custom of the place to make the arrangement, and if this matter could not be settled in accordance with previous custom, he would not be willing to lease you the house.

Puh	不	Not
che	知	} know
taou	道	
t'a	他	he
kh'äng	肯	consent
puh	不	not
kh'äng	肯	consent

ne	呢	—
t'a	他	he
shwoh	說	say
kwo	過	has
ts'ze	此	this
ch'oo	處	place
kwuy	規	} custom
keu	矩	
too	都	all
she	是	is
chay	這	this
yang	樣	way
puh	不	not
chaou	照	} according to
choh	着	
h'äng	向	} hitherto
lae	來	
teih	的	of
kwuy	規	} custom
keu	矩	
t'a	他	he
yay	也	also
puh	不	not
kh'äng	肯	willing
tsoo	租	rent
kay	給	give
ne	你	you
pa.	罷	—

How many rooms has this house?

Na	那	That
fang	房	} house
tsze	子	
yew	有	have

to 多少 } how much
 shaou }
 këen. 間 room.

In the upper story it has ten; in the lower story ten, and in the godown fifteen rooms.

Low 樓 Story
 shang 上 above
 shih 十 ten
 këen 間 room
 low 樓 story
 hëa 下 below
 shih 十 ten
 këen 間 room
 chan 棧 store
 fang 房 house
 yew 有 have
 shih 十 }
 woo 五 } fifteen
 këen. 間 room.

In what direction does the door way face?

Män 門 Door
 mëen 面 face
 tso 坐 place
 hëang 向 towards
 tsäng 怎 }
 mo 麼 } what
 yang. 樣 kind.

The premises are situated northerly, and the house has a southern aspect. They are also surrounded by a high wall, which renders them safe from wind or

fire. Inside there are two courts, and behind there is a good large yard, round which is a wall which may be used for putting up any number of coarse or heavy articles.

She 是 Is
 tso 坐 place
 pih 北 north
 chaou 朝 aspect
 nan 南 south
 chow 週 }
 wei 圍 } all round
 yew 有 have
 kaou 高 high
 ts'ëang 牆 wall
 tsew 就是 which
 she 是 is
 fung 風 wind
 ho 火 fire
 too 都 all
 puh 不 no
 yaou 要 }
 kin 緊 } matter
 le 裡 }
 t'ow 頭 } inside
 yew 有 have
 lëang 兩 }
 ko 個 } two
 t'ëen 天 }
 tsing 井 } court
 how 後 }
 t'ow 頭 } behind
 yew 有 have
 ko 個 a

haou 好 good
 ta 大 } large
 teih 的 }
 yuen 院子 } yard
 tsze 子 }
 yew 又有 also
 yew 有 have
 wei 有圍 enclosure
 ts'ëang 牆 wall
 kh'o 可以 } may
 e 以 }
 tuy 堆 heap
 fang 放 place
 haou 好 great
 to 多 many
 teih 的 of
 ts'oo 粗 coarse
 chung 重 heavy
 tung 東 } articles.
 se. 西 }

This house seems to be very dirty, its walls tumbling down and doors and windows all coming to pieces. However will it be possible to live in it?

Kh'an 看 Look at
 chay 這 this
 fang 房子 } house
 tsze 子 }
 shih 十分 } extremely
 fān 分 }
 ngang 肮 } dirty
 tsang 髒 }
 ts'ëang 牆 } walls
 peih 壁 }

yay 也 also
 taou 倒 }
 t'ah 塌 } tumble
 læaou 了 down
 fang 房 house
 mǎn 門 door
 ch'wang 窗 } window
 hoo 戶 }
 too 都是 all
 she 是 is
 p'o 破 } broken
 lan 爛 }
 teih 的 that which
 na 那 }
 le 裏 } how
 nǎng 能 } possible
 kow 能 }
 choo 住 } live
 teh 得 }
 ne. 呢 ?

It is the business of the landlord to make repairs. You should lose no time in furnishing the funds, and commencing to repair the house.

Sew 修 } Repair
 ching 整 }
 fang 房子 } house
 tsze 子 }
 pān 本 } originally
 læe 來 }
 she 是 is
 fang 房 } landlord
 tung 東 }
 teih 的 of

sze	事	business
ne	你	you
yaou	要	want
kh'wae	快	quickly
tang	當	
tsew	就	immediately
na	拿	take
ch'uh	出	out
ts'een	錢	money
lae	來	come
sew	修	repair.
le.	理	

And by and by you may deduct the amount from the earnest money. Should you wish any additions beyond the repairs, or to make alterations of any kind, you will have to pay for such yourself, and when you come to leave the house, you will be allowed to remove them away.

How	後	Afterwards
lae	來	
yay	也	also
haou	好	good
kh'ow	扣	deduct
t'a	他	his
teih	的	
yah	押	earnest
tsoo	租	rent
sew	修	repair
ching	整	
che	之	of

wae	外	outside
joh	若	if
yaou	要	wish
chwang	裝	additions
sew	修	
kae	改	change
tseu	造	make
shin	甚	any
mo	麼	
yang	樣	pattern
shih	式	
tsew	就	then
she	是	is
ne	你	you
tsze	自	self
ke	己	
hwa	化	pay
ts'een	錢	money
lëaou	了	—
tsëang	將	hereafter
lae	來	
puh	不	not
choo	住	reside
lëaou	了	
teih	的	that which
she	時	time
how	候	
chun	准	allow
ne	你	you
tsze	自	self
ke	己	
ch'eh	拆	remove
hwuy.	回	away.

ON BUILDING HOUSES.

I am thinking of leasing a plot of ground, and building myself a house on it according to my own ideas, adopting such model as I may fancy.

Wo	我	I
sëang	想	think
tsoo	租	rent
yih	一	one
kh'wae	塊	plot
te	地	ground
tsze	自己	} self
ke	造	
tsaou	房子	} build
fang	子	
tsze	隨	} house
suy	我的	
wo	的	according to
teih	意思	my
e	思	that which
sze	愛	} idea
ngae	造	
tsaou	甚	wish
shin	麼	build
mo	樣	} what
yang	式	
shih	就	} model
tsew	造	
tsaou	甚	then
shin	麼	build
mo	樣	} what
yang	式	
shih.	式	what
		model.

This could be done; only it is

to be feared that when the house comes to be built, the native workmen will not understand how to go about it. You should have a plan drawn out of a style of house after the custom of your honorable country, and I will hand the plan to the workmen to look at. You can then with them on the spot point out their mode of proceeding, and who knows but that they may yet be able to accomplish it.

She	使得	Do
teh	得	can
chih	只	only
p'a	怕	fear
kae	蓋	build
fang	房子	} house
tsze	子	
she	時候	} time
how	候	
pán	本地	} native
te	地	
tsëang	匠人	} workman
jin	人	
puh	不	not
tung	懂	understand
teh	得	can
tsäng	怎麼	} what
mo	麼	
tsaou	造	build
fah	法	mode
yaou	要	want
chaou	照	according to

kwuy 貴 honorable
 kwoh 國 country
 tsaou 造的 build
 teih 的 that which
 yang 的樣式 } style
 shih 的樣式 }
 yaou 要 want
 hwa 畫 paint
 yih 一 one
 chang 張 sheet
 too 圖 } plan
 yang 樣 }
 wo 我 I
 na 拿 take
 kay 給 give
 t'a 他 him
 kh'an 看 look
 ne 你 you
 tsze 自 } self
 ke 己 }
 t'ung 同 with
 tsae 在 at
 na 那 } there
 le 裏 }
 che 指 } point out
 teen 點 }
 t'a 他 him
 læang 諒 think
 peih 必 must
 yay 也 also
 tsaou 造的 } build
 teih 的 }
 lae 來 } able
 too 都 all

lun 論 say
 puh 不 not
 ting. 定 certain.
 At what price are bricks, tiles, and wooden material selling just now?

Joo 如 } Now
 kin 今 }
 teih 的 that which
 chüen 的觀 brick
 wa 瓦 tile
 muh 木 wood
 læaou 料 material
 mae 賣 sell
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 këa 價 } price
 ts'ëen 錢 }

Lime is selling at about 500 cash per pecul.

Sheh 石 } Lime
 hwuy 灰 }
 may 每 each
 tan 担 pecul
 ta 大 } about
 yoh 約 }
 woo 五 five
 peh 百 hundred
 ts'ëen. 錢 cash.

Bricks and tiles are judged by their size, the smaller ones cost from 2,000 and more cash to 3,000 cash or thereabouts. The larger are estimated by their length and superficial area, and

are sold by the foot and inch.
 Chuën 輓 Brick
 wa 瓦 tile
 she 是 is
 kh'an 看 look
 ta 大 large
 sēaou 小 small
 na 那 the
 sēaou 小的 small
 teih 的 that which
 yaou 要 want
 mae 賣 sell
 lēang 兩 two
 ts'ēen 千 thousand
 to 多 more
 ts'ēen 錢 cash
 san 三 three
 ts'ēen 千 thousand
 teih 的 of
 kwang 光 } thereabouts
 king 景 }
 ta 大 large
 kh'wac 塊 piece
 teih 的 that which
 hwoh 或 either
 lun 論 reckon
 ch'ang 長 long
 fang 方 square
 ngan 按 according to
 ch'eh 尺 foot
 ts'un 寸 inch
 k'ēang 講 tell
 k'ea. 價 price.

Wooden planks are sold at two

thousand or more cash the square
 chang of one inch in thickness.

Muh 木 Wood
 pan 板 plank
 she 是 is
 yih 一 one
 chang 丈 chang
 ch'ang 長 long
 yih 一 one
 chang 丈 chang
 kh'wan 寬 broad
 yih 一 one
 ts'un 寸 inch
 how 厚 thick
 yaou 要 want
 mae 賣 sell
 urh 二 two
 ts'ēen 千 thousand
 to 多 more
 ts'ēen. 錢 cash.

Beams of five inches in diameter, and one chang in length, fetch 500 or more cash per stick. If wanted larger and longer, more will of course be charged.

Muh 木 } Beams
 t'ow 頭 }
 may 每 each
 t'ēaou 條 stick
 king 徑 diameter
 woo 五 five
 ts'un 寸 inch
 yih 一 one
 chang 丈 chang

ch'ang 長的 long
 teih 的 that which
 teh 得 obtain
 woo 五 five
 peh 百 hundred
 to 多 more
 ts'een 錢 cash
 joo 如果 if
 kwo 真要 indeed
 yaou 要 want

ch'ang 長 long
 teih 的 that which
 ta 大 large
 t'eaou 條 stick
 teih 的 that which
 ts'een 錢 cash
 tsew 就 then
 to 多 more
 læaou 了 —

DIALOGUE BETWEEN FRIENDS.

Long since I have seen you!
 Long since I have seen you!
 (Eng. How do you do?)

Kew 久 Long
 wei 違 separate
 kew 久 long
 wei. 違 separate.

Pray sit down. Have you
 been well and enjoying yourself?
 Where have you been making
 money?

Ts'ing 請 Pray
 tso 坐 sit
 ts'ing 請 pray
 tso 坐 sit
 yih 一 } hitherto
 hëang 向 }
 haou 好 well
 ah 阿 ?
 nah 納 enjoy
 fuh 福 happiness
 ah 阿 ?

tsae 在 at
 na 那 } where
 le 裏 }
 fah 發 make
 tsae 財 money
 ah. 阿 ?

You are too polite! Yes, I have
 enjoyed myself somewhat, thanks
 to you, and I have come on pur-
 pose to wait upon you, and ask
 after your welfare.

Haou 好 Good
 shwoh 說 words
 too 都 always
 han 還 yet
 t'oh 托 partake
 fuh 福 happiness
 t'eh 特 special
 e 意 idea
 lae 來 come
 how 候 wait
 how 候 wait

ne 你 you
ts'ing 請 ask
ts'ing 請 ask
ngan. 安 welfare.

I am highly complimented.
When did your worthy person arrive?

Kh'e 豈 How
kan 敢 presume
puh 不 not
kan 敢 presume
tang 當 bear
tsun 尊 worthy
k'ea 駕 person
ke 幾 when
she 時 }
taou 到 } arrive
teih 的 }
ne. 呢 ?

I only arrived yesterday, and that is why I have come to ask after you.

Tsoh 昨天 } Yesterday
t'ien }
ts'ae 纔 only
taou 到 arrive
koo 故 for
ts'ze 此 this
lae 來 come
ts'ing 請 ask
ts'ing 請 ask
ngan. 安 welfare.

It is long since we have met; who would have thought it was

two years ago? You must have made vast progress in your literary occupations and researches.

Kew 久 Long
puh 不 not
séang 相 mutually
k'ean 見 meet
puh 不 not
k'eh 覺 perceive
tsew 就 then
she 是 is
léang 兩 two
n'een 年 year
léaou 了 finish
kin 近 lately
lae 來 }
tuh 讀 read
shoo 書 book
yung 用 occupy
kung 功 literary
h'eh 學 learn
wán 問 enquire
peih 必 must
ting 定 }
ta 大 great
tsin 進 progress
léaou. 了 —

I am really ashamed to hear you praise me so.

Ching 承 Receive
ne 你 you
kwo 過 too much
ts'ang 獎 praise

shih	實	truly
tsae		
ts'an	慙愧	shame
kh'wuy		
teih	的	very
hän.		

For whole days, I have applied my mind and strength in my little study without a single result, beyond wasting so much valuable time, and I am ashamed to say, dolt that I am, I cannot equal any of my fellow students.

Chung	終	Whole
jih	日	day
tsae	在	at
ch'wang	窗	window
hëa	下	under
too	徒	vainly
laou	勞	labour
sin	心	heart
leih	力	strength
puh	不	merely
kwo		
she	是	is
heu	虛	empty
too	度	pass
kwang	光	light
yin	陰	dark
urh	而	and
e	已	all
tsew	就	even
she	是	is
t'ung	同	same

ch'wang	窗	widow
che	之	of
chung	中	in
tsze	自	self
kh'wuy	愧	shame
woo	無	no
ts'ae	才	talent
pe	比	compare
jin	人	others
puh	不	not
shang.	上	excel.

You are too polite and self-depreciating.

Haou	好	Good
shwoh	說	words
t'ae	太	too
kh'ëen	謙	depreciate
lëaou	了	—

The literary examinations are just coming on, and I am certain that, with such a style of man, talents, and acquisition as you possess, I shall have to congratulate you this year on your accession to high honor.

Kh'o	科	Examination
ch'ang	場	arena
tsëang	將	about
kin	近	near
sëang	像	such as
koh	閣	you
hëa		
j'in	人	man
p'in	品	style

ts'ae	才	talent
hēoh	學	acquisition
kin	今	this
nēen	年	year
yih	一	certainly
ting	定	
kung	恭	congratulate
he	喜	
kaou	高	high
chung	中	success
teih.	的	—

You are too polite! No; you merchants have the advantage over us, worthy Sir; you traverse the world in search of a livelihood, and ensure your million per cent profit on your outlay. How many are your sources of delight!

Haou	好	Good
shwoh	說	words
puh	不	not
joo	如	like
tsun	尊	worthy
kēa	駕	sir
mae	買	trade
mae	賣	
jin	人	man
king	經	roam in search of livelihood
ying	營	
sze	四	four
hae	海	seas
chin	真	truly
she	是	is

yih	一	one
pān	本	principal
wan	萬	myriad
le	利	profit
ho	何	what
tāng	等	kind
teih	的	of
ch'ang	暢	delight
kh'wae	快	
ne	呢	?

Yes, but trade has its difficulties. Business has been dull of late, all is rather show than reality, goods will not go off, and the interest gained on one's principal is but trifling. Trade with the West and East moreover now amounts to nothing. The ancients were right when they said, "No pursuit so noble as that of books."

Mow	貿	Trade
yih	易	
teih	的	that which
yay	也	also
hān	很	very
nan	難	difficult
kin	近	lately
lae	來	
sāng	生	business
e	意	
tan	淡	dull
poh	泊	
too	都	all
she	是	is

yew	有	have
ming	名	name
woo	無	no
shih	實	reality
ho	貨	goods
wuh	物	
nan	難	difficult
səou	消	sell off
le	利	interest
seih	息	
yew	有	has
hēn	限	limit
joo	如	now
kin	今	
tung	東	east
se	西	west
lěang	兩	two
yang	洋	oceans
teih	的	of
sāng	生	trade
e	意	
yay	也	also
puh	不	no
chung	中	use
yung	用	
lěaou	了	—
koo	古	ancients
jin	人	
ch'ang	常	always
shwoh	說	say
wei	惟	only
yew	有	have
tuh	讀	read
shoo	書	book

kaou. 高 noble.

Worthy sir, you are a man clear headed and able beyond the common run of men, and you are certain ere long to amass great wealth.

Tsun	尊	Worthy
kéa	駕	sir
she	是	is
tsing	精	clearheaded
ming	明	
kh'éang	強	able
kan	幹	
teih	的	that which
pe	比	compare
puh	不	not
teh	得	can
tsin	尋	common
ch'ang	常	
che	之	of
pay	輩	class
tséang	將	hereafter
lae	來	
peih	必	must
ting	定	
hwuy	會	able
fah	發	amass
ta	大	great
ts'ae	財	wealth
teih.	的	—

I recollect when in former days we sat in the same study, our feelings harmonised, our hearts were one, and we were ever together; now that we

are both roaming the world in search of gain, it is difficult to get a sight of each other.

Sëang	想	Recall
ts'ung	從	} formerly
ts'ëen	前	
t'ung	同	same
ch'wang	窗	window.
teih	的	of
she	時	} time
how	候	
ts'ing	情	mind
tow	投	suit
e	意	idea
hoh	合	agree
tsau	早	morning
wan	晚	evening
sëang	相	together
tseu	聚	meet
joo	如	} now
kin	今	
wei	為	for
le	利	gain
pän	奔	run
she	馳	ride
nan	難	hard
teh	得	get
sëang	相	mutual
këen.	見	sight.

You are striving for profit, I for fame; and both of us are impelled by the ambition to get gain and name. Truly each has his difficulties.

Ne	你	You
she	是	is
wei	為	make
le	利	money
wo	我	I
wei	為	is
kung	功	merit
ming	名	name
too	都	all
she	是	is
wei	為	by
ming	名	name
le	利	profit
so	所	that which
kh'ëen	牽	drag
pe	彼	that
ts'ze	此	this
koh	各	each
yew	有	have
so	所	that which
nan.	難	difficult.

Now that intimate brethren like us have met after so long a separation, I think I must beg you sir to stay here awhile, and let us have a quiet talk. What say you?

Kin	今	} To-day
t'ëen	天	
che	知	know
ke	己	selves
te	弟	} brethren
heung	兄	
män	們	we

kew 久 long
 peéh 別 hinder
 sèang 相 mutual
 fung 逢 meet
 sèang 想 think
 kh'èuh 屈 ask
 kēa 駕 sir
 tsae 在 at
 chay 在 } here
 le 裡 }
 ta 大 } we
 kēa 家 }
 t'an 談 } converse
 t'an 談 }
 haou 好 well
 puh 不 not
 haou 好 well
 ne. 呢 ?

I am much obliged to you; but to-day I wish to go on and look up other friends. Some other day, I will come over and put myself under your guidance.

To 多 Many
 sèay 謝 thank
 lēaou 了 —
 wo 我 I
 joo 如 } now
 kin 今 }
 han 還 yet
 yaou 要 wish
 kh'eu 去 go
 kh'an 看 } look
 kh'an 看 }

pēeh 別 } other
 teih 的 }
 p'ang 朋 } friend
 yew 友 }
 kae 改 another
 t'ēn 天 day
 tsae 再 again
 kwo 再 }
 lae 過 } pass
 ling 來 } over
 ling 領 receive
 kēaou 教 teach
 pa. 罷 —

If so I must not attempt to detain you. To-morrow I will certainly call at your mansion to ask after your welfare, and thank you for coming to see me.

Ke 既 Since
 she 是 is
 chay 是 } thus
 yang 樣 }
 puh 不 not
 kan 敢 dare
 kh'ēang 强 compel
 lew 留 keep
 wo 我 I
 ming 明 } to-morrow
 t'ēn 天 }
 peih 必 must
 taou 到 to
 foo 府 mansion
 shang 上 above
 kh'eu 去 go
 ts'ing 請 ask

ngan 安 welfare
 s̄ay 謝 thank
 poo. 步 step.

I cannot think of your doing so. Pray wait until I send a sedan to invite you round.

Puh 不 Not
 kan 敢 dare
 tang 當 support
 t̄ang 等 wait
 wo 我 I
 ta 打 } send
 fah 發 }
 k̄eaou 轎 } sedan
 tsze 子 }
 lae 來 come
 ts'ing 請 invite

ne. 你 you.
 Pardon my not accompanying you out any distance.

Shoo 恕 Pardon
 puh 不 not
 yüen 遠 far
 sung. 送 accompany.

How can you think of such a thing. Do stop.

Kh'e 豈 How
 kan 敢 dare
 ts'ing 請 beg
 lew 留 stop
 poo. 步 step.

I wish you well.
 Ts'ing 請 Beg
 k̄eaou. 了

DIALOGUE WITH A SERVANT.

Come here.
 Lae. 來 Come.
 Here I am.

Yew. 有 Have.
 How comes it that there is no one here looking to the door?

Wei 爲 For
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 jin 人 man
 tsae 在 at
 chay 在 } here
 le 裡 }

kh'an 看 look to
 m̄an. 門 door.
 We were not aware Master had come home.

Puh 不 Not
 che 知 } know
 taou 道 }
 laou 老 venerable
 yay 爺 sir
 jae. 來 come

It does not matter whether a visitor arrives or not: in any case a man must be stationed in the doorway; moreover, who knows what idlers or disorderly fellows might not rush in and steal something.

Puh Not
 lun matter
 yew have
 kh'ih visitor
 taou come
 muh not
 yew have
 tsung must
 yaou want
 yew have
 yih } one
 ko }
 jin man
 tsae at
 män } doorway
 kh'ow }
 sze } wait
 how }
 yew also
 p'a fear
 yew have
 hëen idle
 tsah disorderly
 jin people
 ch'wang }
 tsin } enter
 lae } come
 t'ow } steal
 tung } things.
 se. }

Is the large hall arranged and cleaned?

Ta Large
 t'ing廳 hall

shang in
 yew have
 show }
 shih } arrange
 kan }
 tsing } clean
 mo. ?

We have been so busy this morning, that we have not swept it out.

Kin This
 tsaou morning
 teih of
 sze }
 ts'ing } business
 to } much
 puh } not
 teh } obtain
 hëen } leisure
 muh } not
 yew } have
 ta }
 saou. } sweep.

Have not I always given orders, that in every part of the house no matter where, everything must be set in order, and swept clean, and that if you found you had not time enough to do so, I had no objection to your calling in another person to assist you.

Wo I
 chang我常 always

fān 吩咐 } order
 foo }
 ne 你們 } you
 mān }
 puh 不論 } no
 lun } matter
 na 那裡 } where
 le }
 too 都要 } all
 yaou } want
 ngan 安排 } place
 p'ae }
 t'o 妥當 } properly
 tang }
 ta 掃掃 } sweep
 saou }
 kēeh 潔淨 } clean
 tsing }
 joo 如果 } if
 kwo } indeed
 puh 不得 } not
 teh } obtain
 hēen 閒空 } leisure
 kh'ung }
 kh'o 可以 } may
 e }
 tsae 再叫 } further
 kēaou } call
 yih 一 } one
 ko }
 jin 個人 } person
 sēang } mutual
 pang 相幫 } help
 yay 也 } also

she 使得 } do.
 teh }
 T'ēen 天天 } Daily
 t'ēen }
 too 都要 } all
 yaou } want
 se 洗 } wash
 low 樓 } floor
 pan 板 }
 shih 拭 } wipe down
 choh 桌 } table
 e 椅 } chair
 tan 揮 } dust
 hwuy 灰 } dust
 ch'in }
 ta 塵打 } sweep
 saou }
 fang 房 } house
 uh }
 puh 不要 } not
 yaou } must
 yew 有 } have
 yih 一 } one
 tēen } particle
 urh }
 ngang 髒 } dirt.
 tsang }

Every day you must wash the floors, wipe the tables and chairs, dust the dust off, and sweep the rooms. I will not have a particle of dirt about.

After meals you should forthwith take the dishes and cups,

wash them clean, and wipe them dry. The silver spoons, knives, and forks should also be rubbed bright and put by, and they will be the more ready when wanted.

Ch'ih	吃	Eat
fan	飯	rice
how	後	after
suy	隨	forthwith
she	時	
tsew	就	then
pa	把	take
p'an	盤	dish
wan	碗	cup
se	洗	wash
tsing	淨	clean
ma	抹	wipe
kan	乾	dry
yin	銀	silver
ch'e	匙	spoon
taou	刀	knife
ch'a	叉	fork
too	又	all
yaou	都	want
mo	要	rub
kwang	磨	bright
show	光	put by
kh'e	收	
lae	起	come
yung	來	use
she	用	time
yay	時	also
fang	也	convenient.
p'een.	方便	

The silver and other household furniture in use must daily be arranged, and taken count of with care, and in the event of any being missing, they should forthwith be enquired for and searched after; so as to prevent their being entirely lost.

So	所	That which
yung	用	use
teih	的	of
yin	銀	silver
kh'e	器	utensils
k'ea	傢	household furniture
ho	伙	
jih	日	daily
jih	日	
yaou	要	must
lew	留	use
sin	心	care
k'een	檢	arrange
t'een	點	count
joo	點	if
kwo	如果	indeed
puh	不見	not
k'een	了	see
leau	了	—
suy	隨	forthwith
she	時	
tsew	就	then
yaou	要	must
ch'a	查	enquire
w'an	問	
chaou	找	seek for
tsin	尋	

ts'ae 纔 so as
 puh 不 not
 che 致 lead to
 shih 失 }
 loh. 落 } lose.

When any thing is lost, the master should forthwith be told of it, lest with lapse of time there be less and less trace of the lost article, and more difficulty in looking for it.

T'ang 倘 } If
 jen 然 }
 puh 不 not
 k'een 見 } seen
 l'eaou 了 }
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 leih 立 } at once
 she 時 }
 tsew 就 then
 kaou 告 tell
 soo 訴 }
 tung 東 } master
 k'ea 家 }
 kh'ung 恐 } fear
 p'a 怕 }
 jih 日 day
 kew 久 lapse
 y'ueh 越 } more
 fah 發 }
 muh 沒 not
 yew 有 have
 tsung 踪 }
 tseih 跡 } trace

k'ang 更 still more
 k'ea 加 add
 nan 難 difficulty
 chaou 找 }
 l'eaou. 了 } seek.

In the event of dishes, cups, or anything else being broken, you must instantly tell of it, otherwise, you will have to make good every thing you lose or destroy.

Joh 若 } If
 she 是 } is
 p'an 盤 dish
 wan 碗 cup
 koh 各 each
 yang 樣 kind
 teih 的 of
 tung 東 } thing
 se 西 }
 ta 打 } break
 p'o 破 }
 l'eaou 了 }
 ying 應 } ought
 k'ae 該 }
 leih 立 } instantly
 kh'eh 刻 }
 kaou 告 tell
 soo 訴 }
 puh 不 not
 jen 然 indeed
 lung 弄 }
 hwae 壞 } destroy
 hwoh 或 or

shih	失落了	} lose
loh		
lĕaou	了	have
too	都要	all
yaou	要	require
ne	你們	} you
mǎn		
p'ay	賠的	} make good.
teih.		

After a meal is over, fold up all table cloths and napkins nicely, and put them away in the press ready for to-morrow's use.

Ch'ih	吃	Eat
wan	完了	finish
lĕaou	了	have
fan	飯	rice
pa	把	take
choh	桌	table
poo	布	cloth
show	手	hand
kin	巾	napkin
chēh	摺	fold
haou	好	nicely
show	收	put away
tsae	在	into
kwuy	櫃	press
le	裡	inside
ming	明天	} to-morrow
t'ĕen		
tsae	再	again
yung.	用	use.

When you wish to wipe the plates and cups, coarse cloths

may be used; you must on no account use table cloths and napkins, for the purpose.

Yaou	要	Wish
shih	拭	wipe
p'an	盤	plate
wan	碗	cup
chih	只	only
kh'o	可	may
yung	用	use
ta'oo	粗	coarse
poo	布	cloth
twan	斷不好	} on no account
puh		
haou	用	well
yung	桌	use
choh	布	table
poo	和	cloth
ho	手	and
show	巾	hand
kin	拭	napkin
shih	抹	} wipe
ma		
p'an	盤	plate
wan.	碗	cup.

Of table cloths, napkins, and coarse cloths, I have changes for once or twice in the week, and I will give them to you.

Choh	桌	Table
poo	布	cloth
t'ung	同	with
show	手	hand
kin	巾	napkin

ts'oo	粗	coarse
poo	布	cloths
wo	我	I
too	都	all
yew	有	have
may	每	each
yih	一	} one
ko	個	
le	禮	} week
pae	拜	
hwan	換	change
yih	一	one
hwuy	回	time
hwoh	或	or
läang	兩	two
hwuy	回	time
täng	等	wait
wo	我	I
na	拿	take
kay	給	give
ne.	你	you.

The glass lamps require to be carefully attended to, and filled with wicks; after which their oil should be replenished, and they should be rubbed clean.

Po	玻	} Glass
le	璃	
teih	的	of
täng	燈	lamp
t'ae	臺	stand
yaou	要	want
séaou	小	} careful
sin	心	

show	收	} attention
shih	拾	
lung	弄	fix
haou	好	proper
täng	燈	lamp
sin	心	wick
jen	然	} afterwards
how	後	
tsae	再	further
t'ëen	添	add
yew	油	oil
ts'ah	擦	rub
kan	乾	} clean.
tsing.	淨	

The hanging and bracket lamps must all have their oil replenished and be rubbed clean, and of course they will be ready by evening when the lighting times comes.

Kwa	掛	Hanging
täng	燈	lamp
t'ung	同	and
peih	壁	wall
täng	燈	lamp
too	都	all
yaou	要	want
t'ëen	添	add
mwan	滿	full
yew	油	oil
ts'ah	擦	rub
kan	乾	} clean
tsing	淨	
täng	等	wait

taou	到	till
wan	晚	} evening
shang	上	
tēn	點	light
teih	的	that which
she	時	} time
how	候	
kh'e	豈	how
puh	不	not
fang	方	} convenient
pēn	便	
mo	麼	?

When the guests are departed, and the house-hold are about to retire for the night, it is important that all lights should be blown out or extinguished thro' the house, and then having securely barred the front and back doors, you may go up to bed and sleep.

Kh'eh	客	Guest
san	散	} departed
lāou	了	
kā	家	house
jin	人	} people
mān	們	
yaou	要	want
shuy	睡	sleep
teih	的	that which
she	時	} time
how	候	
yaou	要	} important
kin	緊	

ch'uy	吹	blow
mēeh	滅	extinguish
koh	各	every
ch'oo	處	place
teih	的	of
tāng	燈	light
ho	火	fire
shen	門	bar
haou	好	complete
lāou	了	finish
tsēn	前	front
how	後	back
teih	的	of
mān	門	door
tsae	再	then
shang	上	go up
ch'wang	床	bed
kh'eu	去	go
shuy	睡	} sleep.
kāou	覺	

Find out some bread making establishment, and order them to sent two loaves daily, for which payment shall be made at the end of the month.

Chau	找	Seek
yih	一	one
kā	家	house
tso	做	make
mēn	麵	} bread
paou	飽	
teih	的	that which
kāou	叫	tell
t'a	他	them

t'ëen 天 } daily
 t'ëen 天 }
 sung 送 send
 lëang 兩 two
 ko 個 piece
 man 個 饅 頭 bread
 t'ow 頭 loaf
 lae 來 come
 taou 到 }
 lëaou 了 } come to
 yüeh 月 month
 te 底 close
 kay 給 give
 ts'ëen. 錢 money.

Also order the milk man every day to bring one catty of milk, and to sent in his account monthly.

Tsae 再 } Also
 fän 吩 } order
 foo 咐 }
 mae 賣 sell
 new 牛 cow
 nae 奶 milk
 • teih 的 that which
 këaou 的 叫 tell
 t'a 他 him
 may 每 every
 jih 日 day
 tae 帶 bring
 yih 一 one
 kin 斤 catty
 new 牛 cow
 nae 奶 milk

lae 來 come
 ngan 按 by
 yüeh 月 month
 swan 算 reckon
 chang. 賬 account.

Tell the vegetable man also to bring daily several sorts of vegetables for me to choose from, settling for them at the end of the month.

Këaou 叫 Tell
 mae 賣 sell
 ts'ae 菜 vegetable
 teih 的 that which
 yay 也 also
 t'ëen 天 } daily
 t'ëen 天 }
 tan 擔 carry
 ke 幾 several
 yang 樣 kinds
 lae 來 come
 suy 隨 follow
 wo 我 I
 këen 揀 choose
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 taou 到 arrive at
 yüeh 月 month
 te 底 end
 swan 算 reckon
 chang. 賬 account.

Every day after breakfast, bring your account to me of all money spent on the previous

day, and when I have looked over it with you, the account shall be paid. I will at the same time tell you what I want prepared for that day, or what I wish to have to eat.

T'een	天天	} Daily
t'een		
tsaou	早	morning
fan	飯	meal
how	後	after
pa	把	take
ne	你	you
t'ow	頭	} previous
yih	一	
t'een	天	day
so	天	that which
ying	所	use
teih	的	of
ts'een	錢	cash
chang	賬簿	} account book
poo		
na	拿	bring
lae	來	come
t'ung	同	with
ne	你	you
swan	算	count
kwo	過	have
kay	給	give
ts'een	錢	money
na	那	that
she	時	time
wo	我	I
tsew	就	then

kaou	告	} tell
soo	訴	
ne	你	you
jih	日	day
le	裡	in
yaou	要	want
yü	預	} prepare
pe	備	
shin	甚	} what
mo	麼	
yaou	要	want
ch'ih	吃	eat
shin	甚	} what
mo	麼	
tung	東	} thing.
se.	西	

If you do not tell me day by day what you may have expended on the previous day, and if you take on yourself to purchase anything without my authority, I will not recognize the expenditure, and will order you to make it good.

Kin	今	} To-day
t'een	天	
ying	用	use
teih	的	that which
ts'een	錢	cash
ming	明	} to-morrow
t'een	天	
puh	不	not
kaou	告	} tell
soo	訴	

wo 我 me
 che 知 } know
 taou 道 }
 hwoh 或 or
 ne 你 you
 tsze 你 } yourself
 ke 自 }
 teih 己 }
 choo 的 } responsibility
 e 主 }
 yaou 意 } want
 mae 要 } buy
 shin 買 } what
 mo 甚 }
 wuh 麼 }
 këen 物 } thing
 wo 件 }
 puh 我 } I
 näng 不 } not
 jin 能 } can
 chang 認 } recognize
 këaou 賬 } account
 ne 叫 } make
 p'ay. 你 } you
 賠 } make good.

Go and look out for cook and a coolie for me, and, if anything is wrong, I shall only hold you responsible.

Ne 你 You
 kh'eu 去 go
 t'e 替 for
 wo 我 me
 chaou 找 look out
 yih 一 }
 ko 個 } one

ch'oo 廚 }
 tsze 子 } cook
 t'ung 同 } and
 yih 一 }
 ko 個 } one
 sēaou 小 } small
 kung 工 } work
 jin 人 } man
 joh 若 } if
 yew 有 } have
 shin 甚 } any
 mo 麼 }
 ch'a 差 } wrong
 ts'o 錯 }
 yaou 要 } want
 wei 惟 } only
 ne 你 } you
 she 試 }
 wān. 問 } enquire.

In buying things be sure to weigh them carefully; for when you bring them home, I will re-weigh them, and if there is any deficiency in the weight, I will call on you to make it good.

Mae 買 Buy
 tung 東 } things
 se 西 }
 tsung 總 } certainly
 yaou 要 } must
 ch'ing 稱 } weigh
 kow 穀 } sufficient
 na 拿 } bring
 hwuy 回 } return
 këa 家 } house

le 裡 inside
 wo 我 I
 tsae 再 again
 ch'ing 稱 weigh
 kwo 過 }
 joo 如 } if
 joh 若 }
 shaou 少了 deficient
 læau 了 have
 puh 不 not
 kow 殼 up to
 fân 分 } weight
 læang 兩 }
 tsew 就要 then
 yaou 要 want
 këau 叫 call upon
 ne 你 you
 p'ay. 賠 make good.

In purchasing anything you must always state its true price, should I find out in the street that you have been cheating me, I shall be displeased with you and fine you.

Mae 買 Buy
 shin 甚 any
 mo 麼 }
 tung 西 } thing
 se 東 }
 too 都 all
 yaou 要 want
 shwoh 說 tell
 shih 實 true
 tsae 在 }
 teih 的 that which

këa 價 price
 ts'ëen 錢 }
 wo 我 I
 taou 到 go to
 keae 街 street
 shang 上 upon
 t'ang 倘 } if
 jen 然 }
 wän 問 find
 ch'uh 出 out
 lae 來 come
 she 是 is
 mwan 瞞 blind
 p'ëen 騙 deceive
 wo 我 I
 tsew 就 then
 puh 不 not
 e 依 approve
 ne 你 you
 fah 罰 mulct
 ne. 你 you.

If other people cheat me, you should tell me of it at once, so as to prevent my losing by it. I can thereupon abuse them, and admonish them to amend their ways, and that as men they should be honest.

Joh 若 If
 yew 有 have
 pëeh 別 other
 jin 人 man
 p'ëen 騙 cheat
 wo 我 me
 ne 你 you

tsew 就 then
 ma 馬上 } forthwith
 shang 上 }
 kaou 告訴 } tell
 soo 訴 }
 wo 我 me
 mēen 免 prevent
 teh 得 obtain
 wo 我 I
 ch'ih 吃 receive
 kh'wuy 虧 loss
 wo 我 I
 hwoh 或 perhaps
 she 是 is
 shwoh 說 abuse
 t'a 他 him
 kh'euen 勸 admonish
 t'a 他 him
 kae 改 alter
 kwo 過 pass
 wei 為 be
 jin 人 man
 tsung 總 certainly
 yaou 要 should
 laou 老 honest
 shih 實 }
 ts'ae 纔 } then
 haou. 好 well.

You must not be afraid of other people's injuring you, nor covet gain for yourself. If you be honest, faithful, and sincere, your good character will be raised, and your master will be pleased with you.

Ne 你 You
 puh 不要 not
 yaou 要 must
 p'a 怕 fear
 show 受 receive
 jin 人 people
 teih 的 of
 kh'e 欺 injure
 puh 不 not
 haou 好 well
 t'an 貪 covet
 le 利 gain
 ne 你 you
 joh 若 if
 chung 忠 honest
 how 厚 faithful
 laou 老 } sincere
 shih 實 }
 ming 名 } character
 shing 聲 }
 yay 也 also
 haou 好 good
 tung 東 } master
 kēa 家 }
 yay 也 also
 hwan 歡 } approve.
 he. 喜 }

I will by and by give you an addition to your wages, and when you go to some other family, I will write you a testimonial, which will be sure to be of advantage to you.

Wo 我 I

tsëang	將	} by and by
lae	來	
kay	給	give
ne	你	you
këa	加	add
kung	工	} wages
ts'ëen	錢	
tsew	就	when
she	是	is
taou	到	go to
pëeh	別	other
këa	家	family
wo	我	I
kh'o	可	} can
e	以	
sëay	寫	write
chang	張	slip
p'ing	憑	} testimonial
keu	據	
paou	保	insure
ne	你	you
tsung	總	certain
yew	有	have
haou	好	} advantage.
ch'oo.	處	

I am asking some friends to dinner to-day. You must have the reception hall and other rooms swept clean and put in order within and without, and go quickly into the street to buy a leg of mutton if you can find one. You must choose a fat delicate hind leg, weighing somewhere about ten catties.

Kin	今	} To-day
t'ëen	天	
wo	我	I
yaou	要	want
ts'ing	請	invite
p'äng	朋	} friends
yew	友	
ch'ih	吃	eat
fan	飯	rice
t'ing	廳	hall
fang	房	room
le	裏	inside
wae	外	outside
too	都	all
yaou	要	want
ta	打	} sweep
saou	掃	
këeh	潔	} clean
tsing	淨	
show	收	} arrange
shih	拾	
ts'e	齊	} in order
ching	整	
kh'wae	快	quickly
taou	到	go to
keae	街	street
shang	上	upon
kh'an	看	look out
yew	有	have
yang	羊	sheep
t'uy	腿	leg
mae	買	buy
yih	一	} one
t'ëaou	條	

hwuy 回 come
 lae 來 back
 yaou 要 must
 kēen 揀 select
 na 那 a
 fei 肥 fat
 nān 嫩 delicate
 teih 的 that which
 how 後 hind
 t'uy 腿 leg
 yoh 約 } about
 moh 摸 }
 yew 有 have
 shih 拾 ten
 kin 飭 catty
 chung 重 heavy
 teih. 的 that which.

See too if you can get a turkey or a capon, and if you can find a fat large one, roast it, and have a dish of ham to go with it. Buy also six chickens, of which take one and make soup of it; one, chop up into force-meat balls; one, convert into cutlets; one, make curry of; one, cut into pieces, and having strung them on a bamboo and added pepper and salt, fry them in lard.

Tsae 再看 Also
 kh'an 看 look
 yew 有 have
 ho 火 } turkey
 ke 雞 }
 hwoh 或 or

sēen 鮮 }
 ke 雞 } capon
 yaou 要 want
 t'ēaou 挑 }
 sēen 選 } choose
 fei 肥 fat
 ta 大 large
 teih 的 that which
 ts'ae 纔 then
 haou 好 well
 shaou 燒 }
 kh'aou 烤 } roast
 tsae 再 and
 p'ay 配 add
 yih 一 one
 yang 樣 kind
 ho 火 }
 t'uy 腿 } ham
 ling 另 besides
 mae 買 buy
 lēuh 六 }
 chih 隻 } six
 sēaou 小 }
 ke 雞 } chicken
 na 拏 take
 yih 一 }
 chih 隻 } one
 tso 做 make
 t'ang 湯 soup
 yih 一 }
 chih 隻 } one
 toh 剝 chop
 jow 肉 meat
 wan 丸 ball

yih	一隻	} one
chih		
tso	做	make
jow	肉片	outlets
p'een		
yih	一隻	} one
chih		
tso	做	make
hwang	黃	curry
k'ang	羌	
yih	一隻	} one
chih		
ts'ieh	切	cut
kh'wae	塊	piece
yung	用	use
chuh	竹	bamboo
ch'üen	串	string
haou	好	
s'een	先	first
sa	撒	spread
hoo	胡	pepper
ts'eaou	椒	
yen	鹽	salt
tsae	再	then
yung	用	use
yew	油	lard
ts'een.	煎	fry.

The chicken which yet remains have chopped up into a force-meat ball, and having hollowed out some cucumbers, stuff them with it, and serve them when cooked.

Han 還 Yet

yew	有	have
yih	一隻	one
chih	一隻	more
toh	剝	chop
ch'ing	成了	make
l'eaou	了	have
jow	肉	meat
ping	餅	ball
pa	把	take
hwang	黃	cucumber
kwa	瓜	
wah	挖	hollow out
kh'ung	空	empty
jang	饅	stuff
tsae	在	in
le	裏	inside
t'ow	頭	
choo	煮	boil
shuh	熟	done
na	拿	bring
lae.	來	come.

I shall want besides a number of vegetables, such as potatoes, peas, carrots, turnips, Corean cabbage, broad-beans, beans, greens, mustard, brinjal, yams, and parsley: these vegetables are all to be had in the market, and when you have procured them, you may please yourself as to how you dress them, whether by boiling or by frying, only let them be properly cooked.

Han 還 Yet
yaou 要 want

koh	各樣菜蔬就是荷蘭薯荷蘭荳紅蘿蔔白蘿蔔高麗菜扁荳蠶荳白菜芥菜茄子芋頭山薯	every
yang		kind
ts'ae	}	vegetable
soo		
tsew	}	such as
she		
ho	}	Dutch
lan		
shoo	}	potatoes
ho		
lan	}	Dutch
tow		
hung	}	peas
lo		
poh	}	red
peh		
lo	}	carrot
poh		
kaou	}	white
le		
ts'ae	}	Carrea
pëen		
tow	}	greens
ts'an		
tow	}	broad beans
peh		
ts'ae	}	kidney beans
keae		
ts'ae	}	greens
keae		
ts'ae	}	mustard
keae		
tsze	}	brinjal
yü		
t'ow	}	taro
shan		
shoo	}	yams

t'ung	同芹菜這些樣菜街市上都有	and
kh'in		
ts'ae	}	parsley
chay		
sëay	}	this
yang		
ts'ae	}	few
keae		
she	}	kind
shang		
too	}	vegetables
yew		
teih	}	market
mae		
lëaou	}	upon
hwuy		
lae	}	all
choo		
teih	}	have
kae		
tsëen	}	that which
teih		
suy	}	buy
ne		
kh'eu	}	have
lung		
tsung	}	return
yaou		
hoh	}	come
shih.		
	}	must
	}	boil
	}	that which
	}	must
	}	fry
	}	that which
	}	follow
	}	you
	}	go
	}	dress
	}	only
	}	must
	}	proper.

Besides I want you to buy all sorts of fruit to be used after the meal; such as apples, plums, peaches, dates, pears, arbutus,

cherries, apricots, loquats, sugar-cane, lotus-roots, grapes, and so on.

Ling 另外 } Besides
 wae }
 han 還要 } yet
 yaou 要買 } want
 mae 買水菓 } buy
 shuy 水菓 } fruit
 kwo }
 ch'ih 吃 } eat
 kwo 過飯 } have
 fan 飯用的 } rice
 yung 用的 } use
 teih 的 } that which
 hwoh 或 } such as
 p'ing 平菓 } apple
 kwo }
 le 李子 } plum
 tsze }
 t'aou 桃子 } peach
 tsze }
 tsaou 棗子 } date
 tsze }
 s'ueh 雪梨 } pear
 le }
 yang 楊梅 } arbutus
 may }
 ying 櫻桃 } cherry
 t'aou }
 may 梅子 } apricot
 tsze }
 p'e 枇杷 } loquat
 p'a }

kan 甘蔗 } sugar cane
 chay }
 l'een 蓮藕 } lotus root
 ngow }
 p'oo 葡萄 } grape
 t'aou }
 koh 各樣 } every
 yang. 樣 } kind.

I also want preserved dates, raisins, candied oranges, Kumquats, Buddhist fist lemon, candied ginger, and all sorts of candied fruits.

Han 還要 } Also
 yaou 要蜜糖 } want
 meih 蜜糖 } sugared
 tsaou 棗 } dates
 p'oo 葡萄 } grape
 t'aou 萄 }
 kan 乾蜜 } dry
 meih 蜜柑 } candied
 kan 柑 } orange
 kin 金橘 } kumquat
 k'eh }
 fuh 佛手 } Buddha
 show 佛手 } fist
 t'ang 糖薑 } candied
 k'ang 薑 } ginger
 t'ung 同 } and
 koh 各樣 } every
 yang 樣 } sort
 t'ang 糖菓 } candied
 kwo. 菓 } fruits.

When the guests have all ar-

rived at six o'clock in the evening, then set on the dishes and bring in the dinner. All the different dishes and dessert fruit must be properly prepared beforehand, so that when the time comes there may be no mistake.

Wan	晚	} Evening
shang	上	
lëuh	六	six
tëen	點	strike
chung	鐘	clock
jin	人	} guest
kh'eh	客	
lae	來	come
ts'e	齊	collected
lëaou	了	have
tsew	就	then
yaou	要	must
shang	上	set
ts'ae	菜	dishes
kh'ae	開	begin
fan	飯	meal
so	所	that which
yew	有	have
ts'ae	菜	} dishes
soo	蔬	
kwo	菓	} fruits
p'in	品	
too	都	all
yaou	要	want
yü	預	} beforehand
pay	備	
t'o	妥	} proper
tang	當	

taou	到	arrive
na	那	that
she	時	} time
how	候	
ts'eeh	切	} on no account
puh	不	
kh'o	可	may
woo	悞	mistake
lëaou.	了	—

First take the table and place it in the centre of the great hall; then set seats for twenty people together, with knives, forks, large and small plates, wine-glasses, and so on.

Sëen	先	First
pa	把	take
choh	桌	} table
tsze	子	
pae	擺	place
tsae	在	in
ta	大	large
t'ing	廳	hall
chung	中	} centre
këen	間	
tsae	再	then
pae	擺	set
urh	二	} twenty
shih	十	
jin	人	man
teih	的	—
tso	坐	} seat
wei	位	
ho	和	together with
na	那	the

taou	刀	knife
ch'a	叉	fork
p'an	盤	plate
t'eeh	碟	small plate
tsew	酒	wine
pay	盃	glass
koh	各	every
yang.	樣	kind.

These transparent glass decanters are for holding Sherry, the black bottles for Port. The Claret, Rhemish wine and Champagne, place on the side table, and when any visitor wishes to partake of them, then offer him some.

Chay	這	This
t'ow	透	transparent
l'ang	亮	
teih	的	that which
peh	白	white
po	玻	glass
le	璃	
p'ing	瓶	bottle
she	是	is
chwang	裝	hold
p'oo	葡	grape
t'au	萄	
tan	淡	light
hung	紅	red
tsew	酒	wine
teih	的	that which
heh	黑	black
po	玻	glass
le	璃	

p'ing	瓶	bottle
she	是	is
chwang	裝	hold
p'oo	葡	grape
t'au	萄	
ts'ing	青	purple
tsew	酒	wine
teih	的	that which
na	那	that
heh	黑	black
tsew	酒	wine
swan	酸	sour
tsew	酒	wine
t'ung	同	and
na	那	that
san	三	champagne
p'een	變	
tsew	酒	wine
too	都	all
fang	放	place
pae	在	on
p'ang	在	side
p'een	邊	
choh	桌	table
tsze	子	
shang	上	upon
jin	人	visitors
kh'eh	客	
yaou	要	want
hoh	喝	drink
tsew	就	then
te	遞	offer
kay	給	give
t'a.	他	him.

You must wait alongside, and watch when any guest wants wine, pour him out some at once, giving him whatever wine he may like.

Ne	你	You
tsae	在	at
p'ang	旁	} side
p'een	邊	
sze	伺	} wait
how	候	
kh'an	看	look
na	那	which
wei	位	gentleman
kh'eh	客	guest
yaou	要	want
hoh	喝	drink
tsew	酒	wine
tsew	就	immediately
chin	斟	pour
kay	給	give
t'a	他	him
yew	由	according to
t'a	他	he
ngae	愛	like
hoh	喝	drink
shin	甚	} what
mo	麼	
tsew	酒	wine
suy	隨	follow
t'a	他	} his
teih	的	
p'een.	便	convenience.

And when the guests have

finished eating one kind of dish, you must give them a change of clean plates, knives and forks.

Jin	人	} Guests
kh'eh	客	
mǎn	們	} eat
ch'ih	吃	
wan	完	finish
lĕaou	了	have
yih	一	one
yang	樣	kind
tung	東	} thing
se	西	
tsew	就	then
yaou	要	must
ling	另	other
hwan	換	change
kan	乾	} clean
tsing	淨	
teih	的	that which
tĕeh	碟	} plate
tsze	子	
taou	刀	knife
ch'a.	叉	fork.

When dinner is ready, and everything is quite prepared, you must come and tell me, that I may invite the guests to go in with me to the feast.

Ta	大	} Dinner
ts'an	餐	
tso	作	make
haou	好	ready
lĕaou	了	have

yang	樣	}	everything
yang			
pay	備	}	prepare
pan			
ts'e	齊	}	complete
ts'euēn			
ne	你		you
tsew	就		then
lae	來		come
kaou	告	}	tell
soo			
wo	我		me
che	知	}	know
taou			
wo	我		I
haou	好		well
yaou	邀		invite
kh'eh	客		guest
lae	來		come
foo	赴		go
seih.	席		banquet.

When we sit down to dinner, you must stand aside, and watch whether your master or a guest says grace; then when grace is over, take off the cover from the soup tureen, and as your master ladles the soup out into the soup plates, you must distribute these to the several guests, removing all when the guests have finished.

Shang	上	Go up
seih	席	feast
teih	的	that which

she	時	}	time
how			
ne	候	}	you
chen			
tsae	你	}	stand
p'ang			
p'ang	站	}	at
p'ang			
p'ang	在	}	side
p'ang			
p'ang	旁	}	first
p'ang			
p'ang	邊	}	observe
p'ang			
p'ang	先	}	master
p'ang			
p'ang	看	}	or
p'ang			
p'ang	東	}	is
p'ang			
p'ang	家	}	guest
p'ang			
p'ang	或	}	say
p'ang			
p'ang	是	}	prayer
p'ang			
p'ang	客	}	not
p'ang			
p'ang	念	}	say
p'ang			
p'ang	經	}	if
p'ang			
p'ang	不	}	is
p'ang			
p'ang	念	}	say
p'ang			
p'ang	若	}	prayer
p'ang			
p'ang	是	}	finish
p'ang			
p'ang	念	}	have
p'ang			
p'ang	經	}	you
p'ang			
p'ang	完	}	then
p'ang			
p'ang	了	}	take off
p'ang			
p'ang	你	}	soup
p'ang			
p'ang	就	}	tureen
p'ang			
p'ang	接	}	cover
p'ang			
p'ang	開	}	wait
p'ang			
p'ang	湯	}	master
p'ang			
p'ang	斗	}	
p'ang			
p'ang	蓋	}	
p'ang			
p'ang	等	}	
p'ang			
p'ang	東	}	
p'ang			
p'ang	家	}	
p'ang			

yaou	舀	ladle
t'ang	湯	soup
tsae	在	into
t'ang	湯	soup
p'än	盆	plate
le	裡	inside
fän	分	distribute
sung	送	give
koh	各	every
kh'eh	客	guest
ch'ih	吃	eat
wän	完	finish
too	都	all
ch'eh	撤	} remove
läaou	了	
kh'eu.	去	go.

After the soup tureen has been removed, put the fish on the table with potatoes, bringing with them the ketchup and fish sauce likewise.

Ch'eh	撤	Remove
läaou	了	have
t'ang	湯	soup
tow	斗	tureen
tsew	就	then
p'äng	捧	bring
shang	上	up
yü	魚	fish
t'ung	同	and
ho	荷	} Dutch
lan	蘭	
shoo	薯	potatoe
lae	來	come

pa	把	take
tsëang	醬	} ketchup
yew	油	
yü	魚	fish
chih	汁	sauce
yay	也	also
na	拿	bring
lae.	來	come.

When fish has been eaten, change the plates, knives, and forks once more, and then bring on the mutton, poultry, and all kinds of vegetables, after which take the rice and curry, and hand it to each guest to see whether or not he will partake of some.

Ch'ih	吃	Eat
kwo	過	have
läaou	了	finish
yü	魚	fish
yew	又	then
hwan	換	change
yih	一	one
foo	副	set
taou	刀	knife
ch'a	叉	fork
tèh	碟	} plate
tsze	子	
tsaw	就	then
p'äng	捧	offer
yang	羊	} mutton
jow	肉	
ke	鷄	fowl
yah	鴨	duck

ts'ae	菜蔬	vegetable
soo		
koh	各	every
yang	樣	kind
pae	擺	arrange
tsae	在	on
choh	桌	table
shang	上	upon
suy	隨後	afterwards
how		
pa	把	take
fan	飯	rice
t'ung	同	and
hwang	黃薑	curry
kéang		
fän	分	severally
p'äng	捧	hand to
koh	各	every
kh'eh	客	guest
kh'an	看	see
t'a	他	he
yaou	要	want
puh	不要	not
yaou.	要	want.

After rice has been eaten, have the plates changed for smaller ones, and place on the table the tarts, puddings, custards, pancakes, and all that sort of pastry; and if you happen to have pheasants, wild duck, hare, or any such game delicacies these should be served at this time likewise.

Ch'ih 吃 Eat

kwo	過了	have
läaou	飯	finish
fan	換	rice
hwan	小	change
séaou	碟子	small
tèeh	就	plate
tsze		
tsew	就把	then
pa	菓	take
kwo	裡	fruit
le	餅	inside
ping	包	cake
paou	麵	envelope
mèen	菓	flour
kwo	牛	fruit
new	奶	cow
nae	餅	milk
ping	鷄	cake
ke	蛋	fowl
tan	餅	egg
ping	各色	cake
koh	麵食	every
seh		
mèen	擺	kind
shih	上	pastry
pae	去	place
shang	若	on
kh'eu	有	go
joh	山	if
yew	鷄	have
shan	野	hill
ke	鴨	fowl
yay		wild
yah		duck

t'oo 兔子 } hare
 tsze }
 chay 這些 } this
 sēay } sort
 yay 野 } wild
 we 味 } delicacy
 na 那 } that
 she 時 }
 how 候 } time
 yay 也 } also
 p'äng 捧 } serve
 shang 上 } up
 kh'eu. 去 } go.

When the guests have finished eating, have every kind of eatable removed from the table, and take off the table cloth, leaving the decanters and wine-glasses; then serve the dessert, and give the servants whom the guests may have brought with them a hearty meal, but do not allow them to carry anything away with them.

Jin 人 }
 kh'eh 客 } Guests
 män 們 }
 ch'ih 吃 } eat
 kwo 過 } finish
 che 之 } of
 how 後 } after
 pa 把 } take
 koh 各 } all
 yang 樣 } sort
 teih 的 } of

ch'ih 吃 } eatables
 shih 食 }
 ch'eh 撤 }
 lēaou 了 } remove
 kh'eu 去 } go
 na 拿 } take
 kh'ae 開 } off
 choh 桌 } table
 poo 桌布 } cloth
 chih 只 } only
 lew 留 } leave
 tsew 酒 } wine
 p'ing 瓶 } bottle
 tsew 酒 } wine
 pay 酒 } glass
 tsae 再 } again
 pa 把 } take
 kwo 菓 }
 p'in 品 } dessert
 na 拿 } bring
 lae 來 } come
 jin 人 }
 kh'eh 客 } guests
 tae 帶 } bring
 lae 來 } come
 teih 的 } that which
 kǎn 跟 } serving
 jin 人 } man
 yaou 要 } want
 kay 給 } give
 t'a 他 }
 män 們 } them
 ch'ih 吃 } eat
 paou 飽 } hearty

kh'o	可	may
puh	不	not
chun	准	allow
t'a	他	} them
mǎn	們	
tae	帶	take
hwuy	回	back
kēa	家	home
kh'eu.	去	go.

When the meal is over, you must count the silver spoons, knives, forks, dishes and plates to see whether they are correct or not, and having done so put them away into the safe. When the guests have left, bar the house door carefully, and having examined every corner, and extinguished the lights in every room, you may then go to bed.

Fan	飯	Meal
how	後	after
ne	你	you
tsew	就	then
kēen	揀	} count
tēen	點	
yin	銀	silver
che	匙	spoon
taou	刀	knife
ch'a	叉	fork
p'ǎn	盤	dish
tēh	碟	plate
chaou	照	according
soo	數	number
ts'o	錯	wrong

puh	不	not
ts'o	錯	wrong
tsae	再	then
show	收	put away
tsae	在	into
kwuy	櫃	safe
le	裡	inside
jin	人	} guests
kh'eh	客	
mǎn	們	
hwuy	回	return
kh'eu	去	go
che	之	of
how	後	after
yaou	要	want
shan	門	bar
haou	好	well
ta	大	great
mǎn	門	door
sze	四	four
ch'oo	處	places
chaou	照	look
kwo	過	pass
pa	把	take
koh	各	every
fang	房	room
tǎng	燈	light
ho	火	fire
ch'uy	吹	blow
mēeh	滅	extinguish
lēaou	了	have
ts'ae	纔	then
kh'o	可	} may
e	以	

shang 上 mount
ch'wang 床 bed

shuy 睡 }
k'ëaou. 覺 } sleep.

SHOP SIGNS.

Famous teas out of every province.

Koh 各省 Every
säng 省 province
ming 名 famous
ch'a. 茶 tea.

Grain from every quarter.

Koh 各路 Every
loo 路 quarter
lëang 糧 }
shih. 食 } grains.

Finest Soochow and Ningpo mats.

Soo 蘇 Soochow
ning 寧 Ningpo
se 細 fine
seih. 蓆 mat.

Fukien, Chapoo and Hangchow tobacco, imported by ourselves.

Tsze 自 Self
yün 運 imported
këen 建 Fukien
p'oo 浦 Chapoo
hang 杭 Hangchow
yen. 烟 tobacco.

Autumn drawn oil. Summer made soy.

Ts'ew 秋 Autumn
yew 油 oil

fuh 伏 mid-summer
tsëang 醬 soy.

Mustard and bean oil thoroughly steeped.

Ts'ae 茶 Mustard

tow 豆 bean

yin 罈 vat

yew. 油 oil.

Steel-yards, duly matched by government standard.

K'ëaou 較 Compare

chun 準 determine

kwan 官 official

ch'ing. 秤 steel-yard.

Famous incense for honoring Heaven, earth, and the gods.

King 敬 Honor

shin 神 god

san 三 three

sin 信 faith

ming 名 famous

hëang. 香 incense.

Wine manufactory.

Tsew 酒 Wine

fang. 坊 manufactory.

Foochow orange and virgin purity wines.

Fuh 福 Foochow

k'ëuh 橘 orange

neu 女 female
ching. 貞 chastity.

Kwantung millet wine distilled in our own coppers.

Pán 本 Own
kwo 鍋 copper
tsaou 糟 grain
shaou 燒 distil
kwan 關 } Kwantung
tung 東 }
kaou 高 } millet.
lëang. 梁 }

Famous wine from over the seas.

Kwo 過 Beyond
yang 洋 sea
ming 名 famous
tsew. 酒 wine.

Broad-cloth and Long ells.

To 哆 } Broad-cloth
ne 呢 }
peih 嗶 } long-ells
ke. 吱 }

Camlets and foreign goods.

Yü 羽 } Camlet
maou 毛 }
yang 洋 foreign
ho. 貨 goods.

Fukien and Canton hempen sacks.

Min 閩 Fukien
kwang 廣 Kwangtung
ma 蔴 hempen
tae. 袋 sack.

Silks and Satins sprinkled with dye, and foreign printed.

T'an 彈 Sprinkle
jen 染 dye
yang 洋 foreign
yin 印 print
ch'ow 綢 silk
twan. 緞 satin.

Mould-made tribute candles.

Keaou 澆 Pour
tsaou 造 make
tsin 進 enter
ch'ing 呈 present
kung 貢 tribute
chuh 燭 candle.

Double dipped, extra material, finest wick candles.

Chung 重 Double
chen 占 dip
këa 加 add
lëaou 料 material
se 細 fine
sin. 芯 wick.

Incense sticks of Aloes wood, Sandal-wood, *Suh* wood, *Këang* wood, and *Këangnan* wood.

Ch'in 沉 Aloes wood
t'an 檀 sandal-wood
suh 速 suh
këang 降 këang
nan 楠 nan
t'ëaou. 條 stick.

Grass-cloth from every province dealt to customers.

Koh **各省** Every
 sāng province
 hēa summer
 poo cloth
 fah deal to,
 kh'eh. **發客** customer.

Tobacco pipes of Yün-nan
 white copper manufactured by
 ourselves.

Tsze **自** Self
 tsaou manufacture
 Yün **雲** Yun-nan
 peh **白** white
 yen **烟** tobacco
 tae. **袋** pipe.

Beautiful bamboos selected
 from famous hill side.

Ming **名山** Famous
 shan hill
 t'eih **剔** choose
 sēuen **選** select
 sew **秀** elegant
 chuh. **竹** bamboo.

Silk and satin shop.

Ch'ow **綢** Silk
 twan **緞** satin
 p'oo. **舖** shop.

Gauze, laws, pongees, and sa-
 tins.

Sha **紗** Gauze
 lo **羅** law
 ch'ow **綢** pongee
 twan. **緞** satin.

Nanking satin, Canton gauze.

King **京** Nanking
 twan **緞** satin
 kwang **廣** Kwang-tung
 sha. **紗** gauze.

Hang-chow reeled silk, Hoo-
 chow crape.

Hang **杭** Hang-chow
 fang **紡** reeled
 hoo **湖** Hoo-chow
 chow. **縐** crape.

Hoo-chow cotton mixed silk,
 Ning-chow pongee.

Hoo **湖** Hoo-chow
 mēen **綿** cotton mixture
 ning **寧** Ning-chow
 ch'ow. **縐** pongee.

Medicine shop.

Yoh **藥** } Medicine
 ts'ae **材** }
 p'oo. **舖** shop.

Decoctions accurately prepar-
 ed from the most fragrant ma-
 terial.

Tsing **精** Accurately
 che **製** prepared
 hēang **香** fragrant
 lēaou **料** material
 yin **飲** } decoction.
 p'ēen. **片** }

Boluses, powders, unguents,
 and pills carefully mixed.

Kh'ēen **虔** Carefully
 sew **恪** mixed
 wan **丸** bolus

san 散 powder
 kaou 膏 unguent
 tan. 丹 pill.
 Drugs from every province.

Koh 各 Every
 sāng 省 province
 yoh 藥 }
 ts'ae. 材 } drug.
 Brass and spelter shop.

T'ung 銅 Brass
 seih 錫 spelter
 p'oo. 舖 shop.

Brass and tin sounding instrument.

T'ung 銅 Copper
 seih 錫 spelter
 hēang 响 sound
 kh'e. 器 instrument.

Organs, flutes, theatrical drums, guitars, violins, and all sort of musical instruments complete.

Sāng 笙 Organ
 t'eih 笛 flute
 pan 班 theatre
 koo 鼓 drum
 p'e 琵琶 } guitar
 p'a 琴 }
 hēen 絃子 } violin
 tsze 子 }
 yoh 樂 musical
 kh'e 器 instrument
 keu 俱 all
 ts'üen. 全 complete.

Cloth shop.

Poo 布 Cloth
 p'oo. 舖 shop.
 Cloths selected of all kinds of fabric.

Kēen 揀 } Selected
 sēuen 選 }
 koh 各 every
 ke. 機 loom.

Robe stuffs purple and white, double lengthed, twilled, and plain, and cloths for summer or winter wear.

Tsze 紫 Purple
 peh 白 white
 shwang 雙 double
 lēen 連 join
 sēay 斜 twilled
 ching 正 plain
 paou 袍 robe
 lēaou 料 stuff
 tung 冬 winter
 hēa 夏 summer
 poo 布 cloth
 p'eih. 疋 stuff.

Silk thread shop.

Sze 絲 Silk
 sēen 線 thread
 p'oo. 舖 shop.

We have our own mart, and selecting the finest of silk, sparing neither pains nor labour, we manufacture every kind of bright, beautiful and pure silk thread, and floss silk for embroidery, bow-

string, tassels and cords; we make it our special business to weave and plait variegated girdles, and make court caps of newest fashion and Peking style; also cap fringes pearly and straight, perspiration napkins, handkerchiefs, damask and crape, head-bands, gauze and satin collars.

Tsze	自	Self
kh'ae	開	open
mān	門	} mart
chwang	庄	
t'eif	剔	} selected
s'üen	選	
ts'een	尖	finest
sze	絲	silk
puh	不	not
seih	惜	guide
kung	工	labor
pān	本	expense
che	製	} manufacture
tsaou	造	
koh	各	every
seh	色	color
s'een	鮮	bright
yen	艷	beautiful
ts'ing	清	} pure
shuy	水	
sze	絲	silk
s'een	線	thread
sew	繡	embroider
jung	絨	floss silk
kung	絨	} bow-string
h'een	弓	

seu	鬚	tassel
t'au	條	cord
chuen	專	special
pan	辦	business
te	提	weave
hwa	花	flower
choh	琢	plait
tae	帶	girdle
she	時	day
shih	式	fashion
king	京	Peking
kh'wan	欸	style
ch'au	朝	court
kwan	冠	cap
wān	紋	silken
choo	珠	pearl
kang	插	stick
wei	緯	silk
han	汗	perspiration
kin	巾	napkin
show	手	hand
p'a	帕	kerchief
ling	綾	damask
chow	綢	crape
paou	包	band
t'ow	頭	head
sha	紗	gauze
twan	緞	satin
jung	絨	velvet
ling	領	collars

Tartar and Chinese feasts prepared: eatables according to the season: vermicelli smothered with sliced meat ham and sea-slug; meat-puffs of boiled flour;

rice meals plain or with meats
always ready.

Mwan	滿	Tartar
han	漢	Chinese
yen	筵	feast
seih	席	table
ngan	按	according
she	時	season
p'án	盆	bowl
ts'ae	菜	eatables
san	三	three
sēen	鮮	fresh
ta	大	large
mēen	麵	vermicelli
t'ang	湯	boil
mēen	麵	flour
jow	肉	meat
kēau	餃	puff
hwán	葷	with meat
soo	素	without meat
pēen	便	ready
fan.	飯	rice

Sunglo and Bohea teas: also
flag and lance, sparrow's tongue,
prince's eyebrow, old man's eye-
brow, Souchong, silver needle,
early spring and bitter clove teas,

sung	松	} Sunglo
lo	羅	
woo	武	} Bohea
e	彝	
kh'e	旗	flag
ts'ēang	鎗	lance
ts'ēau	雀	sparrow

shēh	舌	tongue
keun	君	prince
may	眉	eyebrow
show	壽	old man
may	眉	eyebrow
sēau	小	} Souchong
chung	種	
yin	銀	silver
chin	針	needle
tsau	早	early
ch'un	春	spring
kh'oo	苦	bitter
ting.	丁	clove.

Fashionable head ornaments;
court cap-buttons, girdles; Tartar
and Chinese head ornaments; an-
tique wine cups; phoenix caps;
variegated waist-coats.

She	時	Fashionable
shih	式	style
show	首	head
shih	飾	ornaments
ch'au	朝	court
ting	頂	button
shuh	束	bind
tae	帶	girdle
mwan	滿	Tartar
han	漢	Chinese
t'ow	頭	head
mēen	面	ornaments
poh	博	} ancient
koo	古	
tsew	酒	wine
kh'e	器	vessel

fung 鳳 phoenix
 kwan 冠 cap
 hēa 霞 variegated
 p'e. 帔 waist-coat.

We deal in Hangchow tobacco. The fame of it has travelled to Kechow in the North, and its flavour pervades Kiangnan in the South. Our workmanship is of the best, and the manipulation excellent. Famous Sheh-ma tobacco.

Fah 發 Deal out
 tuy 兌 }
 hang 杭 Hang-chow
 yen 烟 tobacco
 ming 名 fame
 ch'e 馳 gallop
 ke 冀 Ke-chow
 peh 北 north
 we 味 flavour
 chen 占 pervade
 këang 江 Këang-nan
 nan 南 }
 tsing 精 careful
 kung 工 workmanship
 këa 佳 excellent
 che 製 manipulation
 sheh 石 Sheh-ma
 ma 馬 }
 ming 名 famous
 yen. 烟 tobacco.

Candle shop. Double cased, fine wick, dip candles. "At even tide the mandate came, from

courts of Han, that mighty name. They hastened to the tower white, and studied there by midnight light."

Chuh 燭 Candle
 haou 號 shop
 shwang 雙 double
 kae 蓋 case
 se 細 fine
 sin 心 wick
 chen 占 dip
 chuh 燭 candle
 jih 日 day
 moo 暮 decline
 han 漢 Han
 kung 宮 palace
 ch'üen 傳 issue
 ling 令 order
 yay 夜 night
 shin 深 depth
 sëueh 雪 snow
 koh 閣 gallery
 kung 攻 attack
 shoo. 書 book.

Dye house. Kingfisher and wove blues. Double black. We rival in our workmanship celestial manufactures.

Jen 染 Dye
 fang 坊 house
 ts'uy 翠 kingfisher blue
 paou 寶 dark blue
 shwang 雙 double
 meh 墨 black

kh'eaou 巧 skill
 toh 奪 rival
 t'een 天 celestial
 kung. 工 work.

Ginger store.

Kēang 薑 Ginger
 hang. 行 store.

Bean store.

Tow 豆 Bean
 hang. 行 store.

Foreign goods store.

Yang 洋 Foreign
 ho 貨 goods
 hang. 行 store.

Grain store.

Lēang 糧 } Grain
 shih 食 }
 hang. 行 store.

Bean-cake store.

Tow 豆 Bean
 ping 餅 cake
 hang. 行 store.

Rice store.

Me 米 Rice
 hang. 行 store.

Store for the six preserved articles.

Lēuh 六 Six
 ch'in 陳 old
 hang. 行 shop.

Store for the eight fresh things.

Pah 八 Eight
 sēn 鮮 fresh.

hang. 行 shop.

Famous tobacco from Fukēen,
 and Chapoo, and Lanchow hookah tobacco.

Kēen 建 Fukēen
 p'oo 浦 Chapoo
 ming 名 famous
 yen 烟 tobacco
 Lan 蘭 } Lanchow
 chow 州 }
 shuy 水 water
 yen. 菸 tobacco

Black coal from the upper rivers dealt in.

Fah 發 } Deal out
 tuy 兌 }
 shang 上 upper
 kēang 江 river
 ts'ing 青 black
 may. 煤 coal.

Summer dried charcoal balls.

Fuh 伏 Summer
 t'een 天 weather
 t'an 炭 charcoal
 ke. 基 balls.

Coarse and fine rush hats.

Ts'oo 粗 Coarse
 se 細 fine
 p'oo 蒲 rush
 maou. 帽 hat.

Tea garden.

Ch'a 茶 Tea
 yūen. 園 garden.

North and South fruits: tea-cakes spiced and plain.

Nan	南	South
peh	北	north
kwo	菓	fruits
p'in	品	
hwän	葷	spiced
soo	素	plain
ch'a	茶	tea
ping.	餅	cake,

Charcoal factory.

T'an	炭	Charcoal
yüen.	園	factory.

Soy factory.

Tsäng	醬	Soy
yüen.	園	factory.

Tartar and Chinese whole feasts, and eatables for all seasons.

Sze	四	Four
she	時	season
p'an	盆	bowls
ts'ae	茶	edibles
mwan	滿	Tartar
han	漢	Chinese
ts'äen	全	entire
seih.	席	feast.

Tête-a-tête meals at pleasure.

Suy	隨	At
e	意	pleasure
säou	小	small
choh.	酌	meals.

Tea.

Ming	茗	Tea.
ch'a.	茶	

Compasses from Japan.

Tung	東	Japan
yang	洋	
p'an	盤	compass.
chin.	針	

Sundries from the Western world.

Se	西	Foreign
yang	洋	
sze	事	sundries.
küen.	件	

Satin store.

Twan	緞	Satin
këuh.	局	store.

Caps made to suit the season.

Ngan	按	According
she	時	season
maou	帽	cap
tsöh.	作	make.

Bat embroidered boots of newest fashions.

She	時	Fashion
yang	樣	sort
fuh	福	bat
leu.	履	boot.

The sign of myriad productions.

Wan	萬	Myriad
säng	生	produce
haou.	號	sign.

Delicacies from both seas.

Léang	兩	Two
yang	洋	ocean
hae	海	sea

we. 味 delicacy.
 Sugar of Fuhkēen, Canton and Foreign parts.

Min 閩 Fuhkēen
 kwang 廣 Kwangtung
 yang 洋 foreign
 t'ang. 糖 sugar.

Dates and walnuts from Kwantung and Shantung

Kwan 關 Kwantung
 shan 山 Shantung
 t'au 桃 walnut
 tsaou. 棗 date.

Hard candles with fine wicks.

Se 細 fine
 sin 心 wick
 kēen 堅 firm
 chuh. 燭 candle.

Goods sold exactly by label attached.

Chaou 照 According to
 ma 碼 label
 hwah 劃 draw
 yih. 一 line.

Persons favoring us with their patronage are requested to notice carefully our sign, that of the double-headed phoenix, which is the right one.

Mung 蒙 Favor
 shang 商 merchant
 sze 賜 } patronage
 koo 顧 }
 jin 認 look

ming 明 well
 pān 本 our
 haou 號 sign
 shwang 雙 double
 fung 鳳 phoenix
 chaou 招 } sign board
 p'ae 牌 }
 wei 爲 as
 ke 記 mark
 pēen 便 then
 she. 是 right.

Celestial gemst & Silversmith.

T'ēen 天 Celestial
 paou 寶 gem
 yin 銀 silver
 low. 樓 gallery.

Quarterly lists of the civil and military belted gentry.

Ngan 按 According to
 ke 季 quarter
 wān 文 civil
 woo 武 military
 tsin 綉 girdle
 shin. 紳 belt.

Fashionable gold buttons of metropolitan manufacture.

Nay 內 Metropolis
 kēuh 局 manufacture
 she 時 } fashionable
 kh'wan 欸 }
 kin 金 gold
 ting. 頂 button.

Couplet mottoes hung up.

Peaou 裱 Hang

tuy 對 pair
tëen. 店 shop.

Tartar and Chinese head ornaments.

Mwan 滿 Tartar
han 漢 Chinese
show 首 head
shih. 飾 ornament.

A galloping fame for Hangchow scissors.

Ch'e 馳 Gallop
ming 名 name
Hang 杭 Hangchow
tsëen. 剪 scissors.

Store for satins and crapes at label prices.

Sha 紗 Crape
twan 緞 satin
ch'au 抄 copy
chwang 莊 warehouse.

Especial manufacturer of figures of men and things in raised lutestring.

Chuen 專 Special
pan 辦 prepared
tuy 堆 raised
këuen 絹 lutestring
jin 人 man
wuh. 物 thing.

Tartar and Chinese artificial court flowers in rice paper or velvet.

Mwan 滿 Tartar
han 漢 Chinese

jung 絨 velvet
ts'au 草 rice paper
kung 宮 palace
hwa. 花 flower.

Antique curios fitted with frames and cases for presents.

Tsin 進 Send
ch'ing 呈 present
chwang 裝 } fit with case
hwang 潢 }
koo 古 antique
wan. 玩 curio.

Tables and hangings laid out at weddings.

Hing 行 } Wedding
p'ing 聘 }
ch'in 陳 spread
sheh 設 lay
t'ae 臺 table
ts'ae. 彩 hangings.

Crystal spectacles for old and young.

Shuy 水 } Crystal
tsing 晶 }
laou 老 old
shaou 少 young
yen 眼 } spectacles.
king. 鏡 }

Jadestone vessels and antique curios.

Yuh 玉 Jadestone
kh'e 器 vessel
koo 古 antique
wan. 玩 curio.

Musquito antidote suited to the market specially manufactured and dealt out to customers.

Chüen 專 Special
tso 做 make
she 市 market

ho	貨	goods
wän	蚊	mosquito
yen	烟	tobacco
fah	發	deal to
kh'eh.	客	customers.

六十花甲子

CYCLE OF SIXTY YEARS.

Këah ch'in	甲辰	1844	Ping yin	丙寅	1866
Yih sze	乙巳	1845	Ting maou	丁卯	1867
Ping woo	丙午	1846	Woo ch'in	戊辰	1868
Ting we	丁未	1847	Ke sze	己巳	1869
Woo shin	戊申	1848	Käng woo	庚午	1870
Ke yew	己酉	1849	Sin we	辛未	1871
Käng sèuh	庚戌	1850	Jin shin	壬申	1872
Sin hae	辛亥	1851	Kwuy yew	癸酉	1873
Jin tsze	壬子	1852	Këah sèuh	甲戌	1874
Kwuy ch'ow	癸丑	1853	Yih hae	乙亥	1875
Këah yin	甲寅	1854	Ping tsze	丙子	1876
Yih maou	乙卯	1855	Ting ch'ow	丁丑	1877
Ping ch'in	丙辰	1856	Woo yin	戊寅	1878
Ting sze	丁巳	1857	Ke maou	己卯	1879
Woo woo	戊午	1858	Käng ch'in	庚辰	1880
Ke we	己未	1859	Sin sze	辛巳	1881
Käng shin	庚申	1860	Jin woo	壬午	1882
Sin yew	辛酉	1861	Kwuy we	癸未	1883
Jin sèuh	壬戌	1862	Këah shin	甲申	1884
Kwuy hae	癸亥	1863	Yih yew	乙酉	1885
Këah tsze	甲子	1864	Ping sèuh	丙戌	1886
Yih ch'ow	乙丑	1865	Ting hae	丁亥	1887

Woo tsze	戊子	1888
Ke ch'ow	己丑	1889
Käng yin	庚寅	1890
Sin maou	辛卯	1891
Jin ch'in	壬辰	1892
Kwuy sze	癸巳	1893
Keah woo	甲午	1894
Yih we	乙未	1895

Ping shin	丙申	1896
Ting yew	丁酉	1897
Woo sēuh	戊戌	1898
Ke hae	己亥	1899
Käng tsze	庚子	1900
Sin ch'ow	辛丑	1901
Jin yin	壬寅	1902
Kwuy maou	癸卯	1903

TIME OF THE DAY.

The day has twelve hours, named after the "twelve branch" terms.

Yih	一	One
jih	日	day
yew	有	have
shih	十二	ten
urh	二	two
ko	個	piece
she	時	hour
ch'in	辰	
e	以	with
te	地	earth
che	支	branch
wei	為	make
ming.	名	name.

Beginning with 12 o'clock at night, that is mid-night, the hour is called mid "tsze."

Yay	夜	Night
shih	十二	ten
urh	二	two
tēn	點	stroke

chung	鐘	clock
tseih	卽	that is
pan	半	mid
yay	夜	night
kh'e	起	begin
ch'ing	稱	call
wei	為	is
tsze	子	Tsze
ching.	正	middle.

One o'clock is "opening *ch'ow*;" two o'clock or cock crowing is "mid *ch'ow*."

Yih	一	One
tēn	點	stroke
chung	鐘	clock
ch'ow	丑	ch'ow
ts'oo	初	begin
läng	兩	two
tēn	點	stroke
chung	鐘	clock
tseih	卽	that is
ke	鷄	cock
ming	鳴	crow

ch'ow 丑 ch'ow
ching. 正 middle.

Three o'clock is "opening yin;"
four o'clock, or day-break, is
"mid yin."

San 三 Three
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
yin 寅 yin
ts'oo 初 begin
sze 四 four
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
tseih 卽 that is
le 黎 } day-break
ming 明 }
yin 寅 yin
ching. 正 middle.

Five o'clock is "opening maou;"
six o'clock, or sun-rise is "mid
maou."

Woo 五 Five
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
maou 卯 maou
ts'oo 初 begin
lëuh 六 six
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
tseih 卽 that is
jih 日 day
ch'uh 出 exit
maou 卯 maou
ching. 正 middle.

Seven o'clock is "opening
ch'in;" eight o'clock is "mid
ch'in."

Ts'eih 七 Seven
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
ch'in 辰 ch'in
ts'oo 初 begin
pah 八 eight
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
ch'ia 辰 ch'in
ching. 正 middle.

Nine o'clock is "opening sze;"
ten o'clock, or forenoon, is "mid
sze."

Kew 九 Nine
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
sze 巳 sze
ts'oo 初 begin
shih 十 ten
tëen 點 stroke
chung 鐘 clock
tseih 卽 that is
tsaou 早 early
pan 半 half
shang 晌 noon
sze 巳 sze
ching. 正 middle.

Eleven o'clock, or little noon,
is "opening woo;" twelve o'clock,
or full noon, is "mid woo."

Shih 十 Ten

yih 一點 one
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 sēau 小 small
 shang 晌 }
 woo 午 } noon
 woo 午 }
 ts'oo 初 begin
 shih 十 ten
 urh 二 two
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 ching 正 exact
 shang 晌 }
 woo 午 } noon
 woo 午 }
 ching. 正 middle.

One o'clock declining noon is
 "opening *we*;" two o'clock is
 "mid *we*."

Yih 一點 One
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 shang 晌 }
 woo 午 } noon
 ts'o 錯 decline
 we 未 we
 ts'oo 初 begin
 urh 二 two
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock

we 未 we
 ching. 正 middle.

Three o'clock is "opening
shin;" four o'clock, or afternoon.

San 三 Three
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 shin 申 shin
 ts'oo 初 begin
 sze 四 four
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 hēa 下 down
 pan 半 half
 wan 晚 evening
 shin 申 shin
 ching. 正 middle.

Five o'clock is "opening *yew*;"
 six o'clock, or sun-down is "mid
yew."

Woo 五 Five
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 yew 酉 yew
 ts'oo 初 begin
 lēuh 六 six
 tēn 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 jih 日 sun
 muh 沒 sunk
 yew 酉 yew
 ching. 正 middle.

Seven o'clock is "opening *sëuh*;" eight o'clock, or twilight, is "mid *sëuh*."

Ts'eih 七 Seven
 tëen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 sëuh 戌 *sëuh*
 ts'oo 初 begin
 pah 八 eight
 tëen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 hwang 黃 }
 hwän 昏 } twilight
 sëuh 戌 *sëuh*
 ching. 正 middle.

Nine o'clock is "opening *hae*;" ten o'clock, or bed time, is "mid *hae*."

Kew 九 Nine
 tëen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 hae 亥 *hae*
 ts'oo 初 opening
 shih 十 ten

tëen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tseih 卽 that is
 jin 人 man
 ting 定 rest
 hae 亥 *hae*
 ching. 正 middle.

Eleven o'clock is "opening *tsze*," and here comes "mid *tsze*," when all goes over again as before.

Shih 十 Ten
 yih 一 one
 tëen 點 stroke
 chung 鐘 clock
 tsze 子 *tsze*
 ts'oo 初 opening
 che 至 up to
 tsze 子 *tsze*
 ching 正 middle
 yew 又 also
 chow 週 revolve
 urh 而 and
 fuh 復 again
 she. 始 begin.

DIALOGUE ON RAW SILK.

What is the name of this silk?

Chay 這 }
 ko 個 } This
 sze 絲 silk
 këaou 叫 call
 shin 甚 }
 mo 麼 } what

ming 名 } name.
 tsze. 字 }
 This is called Tsatlee.
 Këaou 叫 Call
 tso 做 make
 ts'eih 七 }
 le 里 } Tsatlee

sze. 絲 silk.
Where is it come from?

She 是 Is
na 那 } whence
le 裡 }
lae 來 come
teih 的 that which
ne. 呢 ?

It comes from Hoochow.

She 是 Is
Hoo 湖 }
chow 州 } Hoochow
lae 來 come
teih. 的 that which.

How many le is Hoochow from
Shanghae?

Hoo 湖 }
chow 州 } Hoochow
le 離 distant from
Shang 上 }
hae 海 } Shanghae
yew 有 have
to 多 }
shaou 少 } how many
le 里 le
loo 路 road
ne 呢 ?

The city of Hoochow is 450 le
distant from Shanghae?

Hoo 湖 }
chow 州 } Hoo-chow-foo
foo 府 }
ch'ing 城 city

le 離 distant from
Shang 上 }
hae 海 } Shanghae
she 是 is
sze 四 four
peh 百 hundred
woo 五 five
shih 十 ten
le. 里 le.

Whence comes the silk of
Shanghae?

Shang 上 }
hae 海 } Shanghae
teih 的 of
sze 絲 silk
she 是 is
na 那 } whence
le 裡 }
teih 的 that which
ne 呢 ?

It all comes from the townships
of Nanzing and Shwanglin in the
department of Hoo-chow.

Too 都 all
she 是 is
Hoo 湖 }
chow 州 } Hoo-chow
foo 府 department
Nan 南 }
tsin 漳 } Nanzing
Shwang 雙 }
lin 林 } Shwanglin
lëang 兩 two
chin 鎮 town

lae 來 come
teih. 的 that which.

What is the cost of conveying silk from Hoo-chow to Shanghai by boat per bale.

Yew 由 From
Hoo 湖 } Hoo-chow
chow }
chwang 裝 load
sze 絲 silk
taou 到 to
Shang 上 } Shanghai
hae 海 }
may 每 each
paou 包 bale
teh 得 obtain
to 多 } how much
shaou 少 }
ch'üen 船 boat
ts'ëen 錢 money
ne. 呢 ?

It costs somewhere about six hundred cash per bale.

Ta 大 } About
yoh 約 }
may 每 each
paou 包 bale
yaou 要 want
lëuh 六 six
peh 百 hundred
ts'ëen 錢 cash
ts'ae 纜 then
kh'o 可以 }
e. } can.

What is the expence of transporting it per bale by water to Canton?

Tsze 自 From
Hoo 湖 } Hoochow
chow }
tsae 載 convey
taou 到 to
Kwang 廣 } Canton
tung 東 }
may 每 each
paou 包 bale
yaou 要 want
yung 用 use
to 多 } how much
shaou 少 }
shuy 水 water
këoh 脚 leg
ne. 呢 ?

Formerly it cost from ten to twenty dollars per bale; but now-a-days it is always purchased at the port nearest the place of production, and never carried to Canton.

Ts'ung 從 } Formerly
ts'ëen 前 }
tsew 就 then
shih 十 ten
yüen 元 dollar
che 元 to
urh 至 two
shih 二 ten
yüen 元 dollar

puh	不	not
tāng	等	fix
hēen	現	} now
kin	今	
tsung	總	all
she	是	is
tsae	在	at
koh	在	every
kh'ow	各	port
tsew	口	} near neighbourhood
kin	就	
ts'ae	近	collect
mae	探	buy
too	買	all
puh	都	not
chwang	不	load
taou	裝	to
Kwang	廣	} Canton
tung	東	
kh'eu	去	go
lëaou.	了	—

This silk is not good. Its colour is not bright and lustrous; it is dirty moreover, and coarse and fine are intermixed in it. The outer part of the bale is good, but the inner part bad.

Chay	這	This
sze	絲	silk
puh	不	not
haou	好	good
yen	顏	} colour
seh	色	
puh	不	not

kwang	光	bright
lëang	亮	lustrous
yay	也	also
ngang	髒	} dirty
tsang	醜	
ts'oo	粗	coarse
se	細	fine
këah	夾	} intermix
tsah	雜	
wae	外	} outside
mëen	面	
haou	好	good
le	裡	} inside
t'ow	頭	
puh	不	not
haou	好	good
lëabu.	了	—

If inside of the bale one faulty skein is concealed, it leads people to doubt the entire lot of silk, and reject it as bad also.

T'ang	倘	If
yih	一	one
paou	包	bale
le	裡	} inside
t'ow	頭	
ts'ang	藏	conceal
yih	一	one
ch'ay	車	} skein
tsze	子	
puh	不	not
haou	好	good
teih	的	of
sze	絲	silk

tsew	就	then
kēaou	叫	cause
jin	人	man
e	疑	doubt
sin	心	heart
hēen	嫌	} reject
kh'e	棄	
ts'ēuen	全	whole
too	都	all
she	是	is
puh	不	not
haou	好	good
teih	的	that which
lēaou.	了	—

An English merchant seeing this defect would suspect that the whole was the same, and as it would be impossible to open up each skein, the only plan would be for him to claim to purchase at a lower rate, and decline to give the high price asked.

Ying	英	English
shang	商	merchant
kh'an	看	see
yew	有	have
chay	這	this
ko	個	piece
maou	毛	} defect
ping	病	
tsew	就	then
e	疑	} doubt
hwoh	惑	

t'ung	通	whole
she	是	is
yih	一	one
yang	樣	sort
yew	又	also
puh	不	not
nǎng	能	can
koh	各	every
pa	把	skein
ta	打	break
kh'ae	開	open
chih	只	only
kh'o	可	can
t'an	貪	} claim
t'oo	圖	
p'ēen	便	} low
e	宜	
ts'ae	纔	then
mae	買	buy
puh	不	not
kh'ang	肯	consent
ch'uh	出	give
kaou	高	high
kēa	價	price
lēaou.	了	—

It constantly happens that bad silk is covered round and wrapped over by good, or that whilst the upper silk is good, bad is concealed underneath it, or that silk cut short and smoke-soiled silk are interposed amongst good silk in a bale.

Ch'ang	常	Constant
--------	---	----------

yew	有人	have
jin	拿	man
na	壞	take
hwae	絲	bad
sze	外面	silk
wae	包	outside
mëen	裏	face
paou	好	envelope
kwo	絲	wrap
haou	或	good
sze	上	silk
hwoh	邊	or
shang	是	upper
pëen	好	side
she	絲	is
haou	下	good
sze	藏	silk
liä	壞	below
ts'ang	絲	conceal
hwae	或	bad
sze	夾	silk
hwoh	斷	or
këah	絲	interpose
twan	烟	short
sze	火	silk
yen	燻	smoke
ho	壞	fire
heung	的	burning
hwae	紮	destroy
teih	把	that which
chah	在	skein
pa		
tsae		in

haou	好	good
paou	包	bale
le	裡	} inside.
t'ow.	頭	

This sort of attempts to make money, when discovered it leads to the rejection of the entire lot, or it is only accepted at a valuation, as for soiled silk.

Chay	這	This
yang	樣	sort
sëang	想	attempt.
chüen	賺	make
ts'ëen	錢	money
kay	給	by
jin	人	man
ch'a	查	} discover
ch'uh	出來	
lae	來	come
ts'ëuen	全	all
too	都	entire
puh	不	not
yaou	要	what
lëaou	了	—
hwoh	或	or
koo	估	value
chaou	照	according to
hwae	壞	soiled
sze	絲	silk
teih	的	of
këa	價	} price
ts'ëen	錢	
ts'ae	纜	then
kh'ang	肯	consent

mae 買 buy
ne. 呢 ?

Thus it is that to gain a petty advantage, the greater profit is lost.

Kh'e 豈 How
puh 不 not
yin 因 for
sēaou 小 small
shih 失 lose
ta 大 large
mo. 麼 ?

What Silk is this?

Chay 這 This
she 是 is
shin 甚 } what
mo 麼 }
sze. 絲 silk.

This is called Taysaam.

Chay 這 This
kēaou 叫 call
ta 大 } Taysaam.
ts'an. 蠶 }

Whence does it come?

Na 那 } Whence
le 裡 }
lae 來 come
teih 的 that which
ne. 呢 ?

Like Tsatlee it comes likewise from Hoo-chow.

T'ung 同 Same as
ts'eih 七 } Tsatlee
le 里 }

too 都 also
she 是 is
Hoo 湖 } Hoochow
chow 州 }
lae 來 come
teih. 的 that which.

Off how many cocoons is each thread of it spun?

Chay 這 This
sze 絲 silk
may 每 each
t'ēaou 條 thread
yung 用 use
ke 幾 how many
ko 個 piece
kēen. 繭 cocoon.

Off eight cocoons.

She 是 Is
pah 八 eight
ko 個 piece
kēen 繭 cocoon
teih. 的 that which.

It is new or old?

She 是 Is
sin 是新的 new
teih 的 that which
ne 呢 ?
she 是 is
kew 舊 old
teih 的 that which
ne. 呢 ?

It is new.

She 是 Is
sin 是 new

teih. 的 that which.

I am afraid this silk is damp and rotten, or perhaps it has broken threads?

Kh'ung 恐 } Fear

p'a 怕 }

chay 這 this

sze 絲 silk

yew 有 have

may 霉 damp

lan 爛 rotten

teih 的 that which

hwoh 或 or

she 是 is

ch'ay 扯 pull

twan 斷 apart

teih 的 that which

pa. 罷 —

Nothing of the kind. It is all good silk.

Too 都 All

muh 沒 not

yew 有 have

too 都 all

she 是 is

haou 好 good

sze. 絲 silk.

How many bales of silk does England consume in a year?

Ying 英 English

kwoh 國 nation

may 每 each

nēen 年 year

kh'o 可 can

sēaou 消 consume

teh 得 obtain

to 多 } how much

shaou 少 }

paou 包 bale

sze 絲 silk

ne. 呢 ?

Formerly when Shanghai was first opened as a port, about eight to nine thousand bales were yearly purchased. But of late years it has already increased to 80 or 90 thousand bales, and hereafter even more than that may be exported.

Ts'ung 從 } Formerly

ts'ēen 前 }

Shang 上 } Shanghai

hae 海 }

ts'oo 初 first

kh'ae 開 open

kh'ow. 口 port

teih 的 that which

she 時 } time

how 候 }

may 每 each

nēen 年 year

mae 買 buy

teh 得 obtain

pah 八 eight

kew 九 nine

ts'ēen 千 thousand

paou 包 bale

teih 的 of

kwang 光 } thereabouts
king 景 }
kin 近 late
nēen 年 years
e 已 } already
king. 經 }
kēa 加 } increase
tsäng 增 }
taou 到 to
pah 八 eight
kew 九 nine
wan 萬 myriad
paou 包 bale
läou 了 —
tsäng 將 } hereafter
lae 來 }
han 還 } yet
hwuy 會 } capable
ch'uh 出 } export
teh 得 } obtain
to. 多 } much.

Do they use any other sorts of silk besides Tsatlee and Taysaam?

Ch'oo 除 } Besides
ts'eih 七 }
le 里 } Tsatlee
ta 大 }
ts'an 蠶 } Taysaam
che 之 } of
wae 外 } outside
han 還 } yet
yung 用 } use
pēh 別 } other

yang 樣 } sort
sze 絲 } silk
mo. 麼 } ?

They also use yellow and coarse silk.

Hwang 黃 } Yellow
sze 絲 } silk
ts'oo 粗 } coarse
sze 絲 } silk
yay 也 } also
too 都 } both
yung. 用 } use.

Do English merchants buy the Sze-chuen native silk?

Sze 四 } Sze-chuen
ch'üen 川 }
t'oo 土 } native
sze 絲 } silk
Ying 英 } English
shang 商 } merchant
mae 買 } buy
puh 不 } not
mae 買 } buy
ne. 呢 } ?

They buy every sort of native silk, no matter what the colour, yellow, white or gray.

Koh 各 } Every
yang 樣 } sort
teih 的 } of
t'oo 土 } native
sze 絲 } silk
puh 不 } no
lun 論 } matter

hwang	黃	yellow
peh	白	white
hwuy	灰	gray
seh	色	color
yay	也	also
too	都	all
mae.	買	buy.

Will English merchants take Tsatlee and Taysaam unpacked in bales?

Ts'eih	七	} Tsatlee
le		
ta	里	} Taysaam
ts'an		
muh	沒	not yet
ch'ing	成	make of
paou	包	bale
teih	的	that which
Ying	英	English
shang	商	merchant
yaou	要	want
puh	不	not
yaou	要	want
ne.	呢	?

This they would prefer, for it would prevent the possibility of counterfeit silk within the bales.

Chay	這	This
yang	樣	kind
k'ang	更	more
haou	好	good
l'eaou	了	—
m'een	免	prevent
teh	得	obtain

paou	包	bale
le	裡	inside
yew	有	have
k'ea.	假	counterfeit.

Is this year's crop of Hoochow silk a large one?

Kin	今	This
n'een	年	year
Hoo	湖	Hoochow
sze	絲	silk
show	收	receive
teh	得	obtain
to	多	much
mo.	麼	?

A large quantity of silk has arrived, but the quantity is not of the best; nevertheless the price is high.

Sze	絲	Silk
taou	到	arrive
h'än	狠	very
to	多	much
tan	但	but
she	是	is
puh	不	not
ta	大	over
haou	好	good
suy	雖	} although
jen	然	
puh	不	not
haou	好	good
k'ea	價	} price
ts'een	錢	
han	還	yet

kwuy. 貴 dear.

Could the culture of Hoochow silk be increased?

Hoo 湖 Hoo-chow
sze 絲 silk
kh'o 可 } can
nǎng 能 }
kēa 加 increase
chung 種 culture
mo. 麼 ?

When the mulberry leaf is abundant, and the silk-worms can be strongly reared the silk is also plentiful. But too much culture of the mulberry is liable to interfere with that of all grains.

Sang 桑 Mulberry
yeh 葉 leaf
mow 茂 } abundant
shing 盛 }
ts'an 蠶 silk-worm
yang 養 rear
teih 的 that which
chwang 壯 strong
sze 絲 silk
tsew 就 then
to 多 plentiful
chung 種 plant
teih 的 that which
sang 桑 mulberry
to 多 much
yew 又 also
kh'ung 恐 } fear
p'a 怕 }

yew 有 have
ngae 碍 interfere
woo 五 five
kuh. 穀 grain.

What is "T'ëen tsan" wild silk?

Shin 甚 } What
mo 麼 }
wei 爲 constitute
t'ëen 天 heaven
ts'an 蠶 silk-worm
ne. 呢 ?

The silkworms which produce that silk are self-reared, and weave their own cocoons on the trees amongst the hills. Hence they are called "T'ëen-tsan" Heaven's worms.

Na 那 That
ts'an 蠶 silk-worm
she 是 is
tsae 在 at
shan 山 hill
le 山裡 } inside
t'ow 頭 }
shoo 樹 tree
shang 上 upon
tsze 自 } self
ke 己 }
sǎng 生 produce
teih 的 that which
chih 織 weave
teih 的 that which
kēen 繭 cocoon

so 所以 } therefore
 e 所以 }
 kēaou 叫 } call
 tso 做 }
 t'ēen 天 heaven
 ts'an 蠶 silk-worm

Where does it come from?

She 是 Is
 na 那 } where
 le 裡 }
 lae 來 come
 teih 的 that which
 ne. 呢 ?

It comes from Shan-tung, Kwan-tung, and other places.

She 是 Is
 Shan 山 } Shan-tung
 tung 東 }
 Kwan 關 } Kwan-tung
 tung 東 }
 koh 各 every
 ch'oo 處 place
 lae 來 come
 teih. 的 that which.

What price does it sell for?

Mae 賣 Sell
 shin 甚 } what
 mo 麼 }
 kēa 價 } price
 ts'ēen 錢 }
 ne. 呢 ?

Not above a hundred dollars or so per pecul.

May 每 Each

tan 擔 pecul
 puh 不 not
 kwo 過 above
 yih 壹 one
 peh 百 hundred
 to 多 more
 yüen. 員 dollar.

How much duty does it pay on export?

Ch'uh 出 } Export
 kh'ow 口 }
 nah 納 pay
 to 多 } how much
 shaou 少 }
 shuy 稅 duty
 ne. 呢 ?

Wild silk only pays on passing the Customs two taels five mace duty.

T'ēen 天 Heaven
 ts'an 蠶 worm
 sze 絲 silk
 kwo 過 pass
 kwan 關 customs
 may 每 each
 tan 擔 pecul
 chih 只 only
 wan 完 pay
 shuy 稅 } duty
 hēang 餉 }
 urh 二 two
 lēang 兩 tael
 woo 五 five
 ts'ēen. 錢 mace.

THE END.

